

**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

**Chapter 1**

(1) In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.  
(2) And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.  
(3) And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.  
(4) And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided the light from the darkness.  
(5) And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

**Chapter 1**

(1) In [the] beginning<sup>a</sup> God<sup>b</sup> created<sup>c</sup> the heavens<sup>d</sup> and the earth.  
(2) And the earth was without shape, and empty; and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.  
(3) And God said, **Let there be light:** and there was light.  
(4) And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided the light from the darkness.  
(5) And God called the light **Day**, and the darkness He called **Night**. And the evening and the morning were the first day {0000 A.H./C-4042 B.C.}.<sup>e\*</sup>

1:1a - Literally -- In beginning – bresheeth { בראשית } -- The emphasis is not on when, but Who with God there is no beginning!

1:1b - God -- Eloheem {אלהים} plural [three or more] with singular modifiers

1:1c - created -- bara { ברא } -- the word to create is used only of God -- man can only take that which already exists and modify it. [Ps. 51:10; Heb. 11:3; John 1:3]

1:1d - heavens -- shamiyim {השמים} lit. “the heavens” plural – Ps. 2:4 – see 1:8g note below

1:5e - day - yom {יום}-- whenever a number is attached always refers to approximately a 24 hour day in Scripture – see note on Ex. 20:11 – Actually about 23 hours and 37.5 minutes before the flood using our present time keeping methods. See note on "How Long Was A Day In Genesis" at [www.TheWordNotes.com](http://www.TheWordNotes.com)  
Note: evening precedes morning. Biblically the day always starts at evening. For the Jews the new day starts at 6 p.m. rather than midnight.

[A.H. – Anno Hominis, Year of Man, computed from creation of Adam. /C- B.C. dates according to Dr. David Cooper. See: Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History]

Note: The asterisk in the text shows what the date is in reference to.  
Year of Adam and Eve's creation  
[\*0000 A.H./C-4042 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(6) And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.  
(7) And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so.  
(8) And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.  
(9) And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was so.  
(10) And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was* good.  
(11) And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.  
(12) And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

**King James Paraphrase**

(6) And God said, Let there be a firmament {crystal dome; sky}<sup>f</sup> in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.  
(7) And God made the firmament {crystal dome; sky}, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament {crystal dome; sky } from the waters which *were* above the firmament {crystal dome; sky }: and it was so.  
(8) And God called the firmament {crystal dome; sky} Heaven.<sup>g</sup> And the evening and the morning were the second day.  
(9) And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together to one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so.  
(10) And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the gathering together of the waters He called Seas: and God saw that *it was* good.  
(11) And God said, Let the earth bring forth grasses, the herbs yielding seed, and the fruit trees yielding fruit after their kinds,<sup>h</sup> whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.  
(12) And the earth brought forth grasses, *and* herbs yielding seed after their kinds, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after its kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

1:6f - firmament -- raquia {רקיע} -- beaten metal {The Hebrew word is used for gold plating or gilding} -- firm - hard {clear} surface - dome, roof, or canopy – its original composition destroyed at the time of the Flood {Gen. 7:11} - {sky} crystalline hydrogen; water (ice)?  
1:8g – heaven – Gen. 1:6 the sky [first heaven] - see note on the third heaven  
II Cor. 12:2 - the throne of God [the third heaven is spiritual]  
1:11,21,24h - kind -- {למיני} meen - similar to species, but more accurate and specific

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(13) And the evening and the morning were the third day.  
(14) And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years:  
(15) And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so.  
(16) And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also.  
(17) And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,  
(18) And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.  
(19) And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.  
(20) And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.  
(21) And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

**King James Paraphrase**

(13) And the evening and the morning were the third day.  
(14) And God said, **Let there be lights in the firmament {crystal dome; universe} of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs,<sup>i</sup> and for seasons, and for days, and years:**  
(15) **And let them be for lights in the firmament {crystal dome; universe} of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so.**  
(16) And God made two great lights; the sun to rule the day, and the moon to rule the night: *He made* the stars also.  
(17) And God set them in the firmament {crystal dome; universe} of the heaven to give light upon the earth,  
(18) And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.  
(19) And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.  
(20) And God said, **Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creatures that have life {souls},<sup>j</sup> and birds that may fly above the earth in the open firmament {crystal dome; sky}<sup>k</sup> of heaven.**  
(21) And God created great whales, and every living creature {soul}<sup>j</sup> that moves, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kinds,<sup>h</sup> and every winged bird after its kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

1:11,21,24h - kind -- {למיני} meen - similar to species, but more accurate and specific  
1:14i - universe [second heaven]- signs and seasons - see Amos 9:6 – see Witnesss of the Stars by E.W. Bullinger and “The Heavens Declare The Glory of God – God's Plan of Redemption in the Stars” at [www.TheWordNotes.com](http://www.TheWordNotes.com)  
1:20,21,24j - life - living creatures -- nephish {נפש} -- literally 'living soul' See Gen. 2:7; Rev. 16:3. See article: “Do Animals Have Souls” at [www.TheWordNotes.com](http://www.TheWordNotes.com) - see Gen. 9:10

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(22) And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.  
(23) And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.  
(24) And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.  
(25) And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.  
(26) And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.  
(27) So God created man in his *own* image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.  
(28) And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

**King James Paraphrase**

(22) And God blessed them, saying, **Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let birds multiply in the earth.**  
(23) And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.  
(24) And God said, **Let the earth bring forth the living creatures {souls}<sup>j</sup> after their kinds,<sup>h</sup> cattle, and crawling things, and beasts of the earth after their kinds:** and it was so.  
(25) And God made the beasts of the earth after their kinds, and cattle after their kinds, and everything that crawls upon the earth after their kinds: and God saw that *it was* good.  
(26) And God said, **Let Us make man in Our image,<sup>1</sup> after Our likeness: and let them have dominion {rule; control} over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every crawling thing that crawls upon the earth.**  
(27) So God created man in His *own* image, in the image of God He created him; He created them male and female.  
(28) And God blessed them, and God said to them, **Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish {fill full}<sup>m</sup> the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion {rule; control} over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the air, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth.**

1:20,21,24j - life - living creatures -- nephish {נפש} -- literally 'living soul' See

Gen. 2:7; Rev. 16:3. See article: ["Do Animals Have Souls"](http://www.TheWordNotes.com) at [www.TheWordNotes.com](http://www.TheWordNotes.com) - see Gen. 9:10

1:26l - image - literally - appearance or resemblance {man is not allowed to "make" a physical image of anything to worship Ex. 20:4}. See note on 1:20 above.  
- see Gen. 9:6

1:28m - replenish – mala {מלא} – literally - fill full

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(29) And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.

(30) And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is life, I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

(31) And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

**Chapter 2**

(1) Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

(2) And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

(3) And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

(4) These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

**King James Paraphrase**

(29) And God said, **Look, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it will be for food.**<sup>n</sup>

(30) **And to every beast of the earth, and to every bird of the air, and to everything that crawls upon the earth, in which there is life, I have given every green herb for food:**<sup>o</sup> and it was so.

(31) And God saw everything that He had made, and, indeed, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

**Chapter 2**

(1) And so the heavens and the earth were finished, and all their host {multitude}.

(2) And on the seventh day {Saturday}<sup>a</sup> God ended His work which He had made; and He rested on the seventh day {Saturday} from all His work which He had made.

(3) And God blessed the seventh day {Saturday}, and sanctified it: because in it He had rested from all His work which God created and made.

(4) These *are* the generations {records}<sup>b</sup> of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD {Jehovah} God made the earth and the heavens,

1:29n - plants given for food - meat was not given for food until after the flood  
- Gen 9:3

1:30o - animals also only eat plants

2:2a - seventh day - Ex. 20:10

2:4b - generations -- records { תולדות } of the heavens and earth [end of first section]

Author -- Jesus?? -- He was the only one present!! Beginning of Adam's section 2 {Gen. 5:1}. See: "[Authors of Genesis Accordng to Genesis](http://www.TheWordNotes.com)" at [www.TheWordNotes.com](http://www.TheWordNotes.com) {Moses put all the sections together}

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(5) And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a man to till the ground.

(6) But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

(7) And the LORD God formed man *of* the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

(8) And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

(9) And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

(10) And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

(11) The name of the first *is* Pison: that *is* it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold;

(12) And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx stone.

(13) And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia.

(5) And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: because the LORD {Jehovah} God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a man to till the ground.

(6) But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

(7) And the LORD {Jehovah} God formed<sup>c</sup> man *of* the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.<sup>d</sup>

(8) And the LORD {Jehovah} God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there He put the man whom He had formed.

(9) And out of the ground the LORD {Jehovah} God {*had*} caused to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the Tree of Life also in the midst of the garden, and the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil.

(10) And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from there it divided, and became four heads.

(11) The name of the first *is* Pison: that *is* the one which goes around the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold;

(12) And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx stone.

(13) And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* the one that goes around the whole land of Ethiopia.

2:7c – formed - yatsar {יָצַר} – squeezed into shape

2:7d - soul -- Hebrew: nephish {נֶפֶשׁ} -- literally 'living soul'. See Gen. 1:20



**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(14) And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

(15) And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.

(16) And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:

(17) But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

(18) And the LORD God said, *It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.*

(19) And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought *them* unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

(20) And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

(21) And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

**King James Paraphrase**

(14) And the name of the third river is Hiddekel:<sup>e</sup> that is the one which goes toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.<sup>f</sup>

(15) And the LORD {Jehovah} God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.

(16) And the LORD {Jehovah} God commanded the man, saying, **Of every tree of the garden you may freely eat:**

**(17) But of the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil, you may not eat of it: because in the day that you eat of it you will surely die.**

(18) And the LORD {Jehovah} God said, **It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him a helper suitable for him.**

(19) So out of the ground the LORD {Jehovah} God {*had*} formed<sup>g</sup> every beast of the field, and every bird of the air; and brought *them* to Adam to see what he would call them: and whatever Adam called every living creature, that *was* its name.

(20) And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the birds of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found a helper suitable for him.

(21) So the LORD {Jehovah} God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and He took one of his ribs, and closed up its flesh;

2:14e – river Hiddekel east of Assyria – Daniel 10:4 – Tigris River?

2:14f - The Euphrates River is the only river that we can still recognize following the Flood

2:19g – had formed - yatsar {יָצַר} – the animals were all created before mankind and they were formed before being brought to Adam to name – see note on Gen. 1:1

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(22) And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

(23) And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.

(24) Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

(25) And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

**Chapter 3**

(1) Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

(2) And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

(3) But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

(4) And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

(5) For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

**King James Paraphrase**

(22) And the rib, which the LORD {Jehovah} God had taken from man, He made a woman, and brought her to the man.

(23) And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman {female-man}, because she was taken out of Man.

(24) Therefore a man will leave his father and his mother, and will cling to his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

(25) And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

**Chapter 3**

(1) Now the serpent {snake}<sup>a</sup> was more subtle than any beast of the field which the LORD {Jehovah} God had made. And he said to the woman, Indeed, has God said, You shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

(2) And the woman said to the serpent {snake}, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

(3) But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God has said, You may not eat of it, neither may you touch it, or you will die.<sup>b</sup>

(4) And the serpent {snake} said to the woman, You will not surely die:

(5) Because God knows that in the day you eat of it, your eyes will be opened, and you will be as gods, knowing good and evil.

3:1a – the serpent – snake – Satan – see Rev. 20:2

3:3b - Note that Eve added to what God had actually said. See Gen. 2:17



**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(6) And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.  
(7) And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.  
(8) And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.  
(9) And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?  
(10) And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid myself.  
(11) And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?  
(12) And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.  
(13) And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.  
(14) And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

**King James Paraphrase**

(6) And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise, she took of its fruit, and ate, and gave also to her husband with her; and he ate.  
(7) And the eyes of both of them were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made for themselves aprons.  
(8) And they heard the voice of the LORD {Jehovah} God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD {Jehovah} God among the trees of the garden.  
(9) And the LORD {Jehovah} God called to Adam, and said to him, **Where are you?**  
(10) And he said, I heard Your voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid myself.  
(11) And He said, **Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten of the tree, of which I commanded you that you should not eat?**  
(12) And the man said, The woman whom You gave *to be* with me,<sup>c</sup> she gave me of the tree, and I ate.  
(13) And the LORD {Jehovah} God said to the woman, **What is this that you have done?** And the woman said, The serpent {snake} deceived me, and I ate.  
(14) And the LORD {Jehovah} God said to the serpent {snake}, **Because you have done this, you are cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon your belly you will go, and dust you will eat all the days of your life:**

3:12c – “The woman whom You gave to be with me” - Note: mankind always wants to blame God for problems

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(15) And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

(15) And I will put hatred between you and the woman, and between your offspring and her Offspring; He will bruise your head, and you will bruise His heel.

(16) Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire *shall be* to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

(16) To the woman He said, I will greatly multiply your sorrow and your conception; in sorrow you will bring forth children; and your desire will be for your husband, and he will rule over you.

(17) And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life;

(17) And to Adam He said, Because you have listened to the voice of your wife, and have eaten of the tree, of which I commanded you, saying, You shall not eat of it: cursed is the ground for your sake; in sorrow you will eat of it all the days of your life;

(18) Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;

(18) Also, it will bring forth to you thorns and thistles; and you will eat the herbs of the field;

(19) In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return.

(19) In the sweat of your face you will eat food, until you return to the ground; because out of it you were taken: because dust you are, and to dust you will return.

(20) And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living.

(20) And Adam called his wife's name Eve {life giver};<sup>d</sup> because she was the mother of all living.

(21) Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

(21) The LORD {Jehovah} God made coats of skins for Adam and also for his wife, and clothed them.

(22) And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

(22) And the LORD {Jehovah} God said, See, the man has become as one of Us, to know good and evil: and now, in case he should put forth his hand, and take also of the Tree of Life, and eat, and live forever:

3:20d - Eve - Chavvah {חַוְוָה} - life giver

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(23) Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

(24) So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

**Chapter 4**

(1) And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

(2) And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

(3) And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

(4) And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering:

(5) But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

(6) And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

**King James Paraphrase**

(23) Therefore the LORD {Jehovah} God sent him out of the garden of Eden, to till the ground from which he was taken.

(24) So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims,<sup>e</sup> and a flaming sword which turned every way, to protect the way of the Tree of Life.

**Chapter 4**

(1) And Adam had sex with his wife Eve; and she conceived, and gave birth to Cain, and said, I have received a man from the LORD {Jehovah}.

(2) And she again gave birth to his brother Abel.<sup>a</sup> And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

(3) And in *the* course of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering to the LORD {Jehovah}.

(4) And Abel, also brought of the first-fruits of his flock and of its fat.<sup>b</sup> And the LORD {Jehovah} had respect for Abel and to his offering:

(5) But for Cain and to his offering He did not have respect. And Cain was very angry, and his countenance fell {facial expression; attitude}.<sup>c</sup>

(6) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Cain, **Why are you angry? and why is your face sad?**<sup>c</sup>

3:24e - cherubims - cherubeem {הַכְּרֻבִּים} - the cherubs - Ezek. 1:5-14; 10:2;

Ex. 25:18; Rev. 4: 7-9

4:2a - she bore again his brother Abel - It is possible that Cain and Abel were twins since conception is only mentioned once.

4:4b - notice that Cain simply brought of the fruit, but Abel brought his best "first-fruits" and "fat"

4:5,6c - countenance fallen - facial expression; attitude changed; sad; angry

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(7) If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.  
(8) And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.  
(9) And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?  
(10) And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.  
(11) And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand;  
(12) When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.  
(13) And Cain said unto the LORD, My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.  
(14) Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, *that* every one that findeth me shall slay me.

**King James Paraphrase**

(7) **If you do well, will you not be accepted? and if you do not do well, sin lies at the door. And you will be his desire, but you must rule over him.**  
(8) And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and killed him.  
(9) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Cain, **Where is Abel your brother?** And he said, I do not know: *Am* I my brother's keeper?  
(10) And He said, **What have you done? the voice of your brother's blood cries to Me from the ground.**  
(11) **And now you are cursed from the earth, which has opened her mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand;**  
(12) **When you till the ground, it will not from this day forward yield to you her strength; a fugitive and a wanderer you will be in the earth.**  
(13) And Cain said to the LORD {Jehovah}, My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.  
(14) Indeed, You have driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from Your face I will be hid; and I will be a fugitive and a wanderer in the earth; and it will come to pass, *that* everyone who finds me will kill me.<sup>d</sup>

4:14d – note that Cain added to what God said

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(15) And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.  
(16) And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.  
(17) And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.  
(18) And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech.  
(19) And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.  
(20) And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of *such as have* cattle.  
(21) And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.  
(22) And Zillah, she also bare Tubalcain, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubalcain *was* Naamah.  
(23) And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.

**King James Paraphrase**

(15) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to him, **Therefore whoever kills Cain, vengeance will be taken on him sevenfold.** And the LORD {Jehovah} set a mark upon Cain,<sup>e</sup> lest anyone finding him should kill him.  
(16) And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD {Jehovah}, and lived in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.  
(17) And Cain had sex with his wife; and she conceived, and gave birth to Enoch: and he {*Cain*} built a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.  
(18) And to Enoch was born Irad: and Irad fathered Mehujael: and Mehujael fathered Methusael: and Methusael fathered Lamech.  
(19) And Lamech took for himself two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.  
(20) And Adah gave birth to Jabal: he was the father of those who live in tents, and of *those who have* cattle.  
(21) And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all who handle the harp and organ.  
(22) And Zillah, she also gave birth to Tubal-cain, an instructor of every artisan {skilled worker} in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.  
(23) And Lamech said to his wives, Adah and Zillah, Listen to my voice; you wives of Lamech, and take heed to my words: because I have killed a man for wounding me; a young man for hurting me.

4:15e - mark on Cain - Note: we are not told what the mark was, but all of Cain's descendants perished in the flood, only the descendants of Seth through Noah survived the flood (unless Noah's wife or one of his sons' wives were descended from Cain)

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(24) If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.  
(25) And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.  
(26) And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.

**Chapter 5**

(1) This *is* the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;  
(2) Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.  
(3) And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:  
(4) And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:

**King James Paraphrase**

(24) If Cain will be avenged sevenfold, surely Lamech *will be avenged* seventy-sevenfold.  
(25) And Adam had sex with his wife again; and she gave birth to a son, and called his name Seth {replacement}:<sup>f</sup> Because God, *she said*, has appointed me another offspring in the place of Abel, whom Cain killed.  
(26) And to Seth, also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then men began to call upon the name of the LORD {Jehovah}.

**Chapter 5**

(1) This *is* the book of the generations {records}<sup>a</sup> of Adam. In the day that God created man, God made him in His own likeness;  
(2) Male and female He created them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam {mankind}, in the day when they were created.  
(3) And Adam lived one hundred and thirty years, and fathered *a son* in his own likeness, after his own appearance;<sup>b</sup> and called his name Seth {replacement}<sup>\*</sup> {0130 A.H./C-3912 B.C.}:  
(4) And the days of Adam after he had fathered Seth were eight hundred years: and he fathered sons and daughters:

4:25f – Seth {שֵׁת} - substituted; in the place of; replacement

5:1a - generations -- records of Adam {תולדות} [End of section 2 -- Author -- Adam] – beginning of Noah's records section 3 {Gen. 6:9}

- See: “Authors of Genesis According to Genesis” at www.TheWordNotes.com

5:3b - likeness and appearance -- Gen. 1:26

130<sup>th</sup> year of Adam's life – Seth born  
[\*0130 A.H./C-3912 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(5) And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.  
(6) And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:  
(7) And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:  
(8) And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.  
(9) And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:  
(10) And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:  
(11) And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.  
(12) And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:  
(13) And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:  
(14) And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.  
(15) And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:  
(16) And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:  
(17) And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

**King James Paraphrase**

(5) And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.  
(6) And Seth lived one hundred and five years, and fathered Enos {235 A.H./C-3807 B.C.}:  
(7) And Seth lived after he fathered Enos eight hundred and seven years, and fathered sons and daughters:  
(8) And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.  
(9) And Enos lived ninety years, and fathered Cainan {325 A.H./C-3717 B.C.}:  
(10) And Enos lived after he fathered Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and fathered sons and daughters:  
(11) And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.  
(12) And Cainan lived seventy years, and fathered Mahalaleel {395 A.H./C-3647 B.C.}:  
(13) And Cainan lived after he fathered Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and fathered sons and daughters:  
(14) And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.  
(15) And Mahalaleel lived sixty-five years, and fathered Jared {460 A.H./C-3582 B.C.}:  
(16) And Mahalaleel lived after he fathered Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and fathered sons and daughters:  
(17) And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety-five years: and he died.



**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(18) And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:  
(19) And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:  
(20) And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.  
(21) And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:  
(22) And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:  
(23) And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:  
(24) And Enoch walked with God: and he *was* not; for God took him.  
(25) And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:  
(26) And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:  
(27) And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

(18) And Jared lived one hundred sixty-two years, and he fathered Enoch {622 A.H./C-3420 B.C.}:<sup>c\*</sup>  
(19) And Jared lived after he fathered Enoch eight hundred years, and fathered sons and daughters:  
(20) And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty-two years: and he died.  
(21) And Enoch lived sixty-five years, and fathered Methuselah {it shall be sent} {687 A.H./C-3355 B.C.}:<sup>d</sup>  
(22) And Enoch walked with God after he fathered Methuselah three hundred years, and fathered sons and daughters:  
(23) And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty-five years:  
(24) And Enoch walked with God: and he *was* no more; because God took him.<sup>e</sup>  
(25) And Methuselah lived one hundred eighty-seven years, and fathered Lamech {874 A.H./C-3168 B.C.}:  
(26) And Methuselah lived after he fathered Lamech seven hundred eighty-two years, and fathered sons and daughters:  
(27) And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty-nine years: and he died.<sup>f</sup>

5:18c - Enoch - {נֹחַ} - is the seventh generation

- See: ["Use of Numbers in Scripture"](http://www.TheWordNotes.com) at [www.TheWordNotes.com](http://www.TheWordNotes.com)

5:21d - Methuselah - {מֵתוּשֶׁלַח} - "it shall be sent" [Enoch, who walked with God, knew about the flood!]

5:24e - Enoch translated – carried to heaven - Heb. 11:5

5:27f - Methuselah died the year of the Flood [according to tradition Methuselah died seven days before the Flood. - See Gen. 7:4] - see [Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History](#)

162<sup>nd</sup> year of Jared's life – Enoch born  
[\*0622 A.H./C-3420 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(28) And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

(29) And he called his name Noah, saying, This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

(30) And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

(31) And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

(32) And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

**Chapter 6**

(1) And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

(2) That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

(3) And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

**King James Paraphrase**

(28) And Lamech lived one hundred eighty-two years, and fathered a son {1056 A.H./C-2986 B.C.}:

(29) And he called his name Noah {rest; comfort},<sup>g</sup> saying, This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD {Jehovah} has cursed.

(30) And Lamech lived after he fathered Noah five hundred ninety-five years, and fathered sons and daughters:

(31) And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy-seven years: and he died.

(32) And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah fathered Shem, Ham, and Japheth {1556 A.H./C-2486 B.C.}.<sup>h\*</sup>

**Chapter 6**

(1) And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them,

(2) That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair {beautiful}; and they took for themselves wives of all whom they chose.

(3) And the LORD {Jehovah} said, **My Spirit shall not always strive with man, because he also is flesh: yet his days will be one hundred and twenty years.**

5:29g - Noah - {נח} rest; comfort - is the tenth generation - ten is the number for

Perfection - See: "Use of Numbers in Scripture" at [www.TheWordNotes.com](http://www.TheWordNotes.com)

5:32h - At first glance at Gen. 5:32 it appears that Shem was born when Noah was 500 years old, but because Shem was 100 years old two years after the flood {Gen. 7:11; 11:10} we know that Noah was 502 when Shem was born. Shem is listed first in Gen. 5:32 because of his importance. - See note on Gen. 11:26. It is possible that Ham and Japheth were twins. Japheth is the oldest - see Gen. 10:2,21

500<sup>th</sup> year of Noah's life - Japheth born

[\*1556 A.H./C-2486 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(4) There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the same *became* mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown.

(5) And GOD saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* every imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil continually.

(6) And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

(7) And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

(8) But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

(9) These *are* the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man *and* perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.

**King James Paraphrase**

(4) There were giants<sup>a</sup> in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men,<sup>b</sup> and they gave birth to *children* by them, the same *became* mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown.

(5) And GOD {Jehovah} saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* every imagination of the thoughts of his heart *were* only evil continually.

(6) And it repented the LORD {Jehovah} that He had made man on the earth, and it grieved Him at His heart.

(7) And the LORD {Jehovah} said, **I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the crawling thing, and the birds of the air; because it repents Me that I have made them.**

(8) But Noah<sup>c</sup> found grace in the eyes of the LORD {Jehovah}.

(9) These *are* the generations {records}<sup>d</sup> of Noah: Noah was a just man *and* perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.

6:4a - giants - nephilem {נפלים} - ones who cause to fall - translated in Septuagint [Greek] as gigantes {γίγαντες} or giants - erroneously translated as 'fallen ones' in many modern translations – See What About The Nephilem at [www.TheWordNotes.com](http://www.TheWordNotes.com)

6:4b - In Hebrew tradition the 'daughters of men' were descendants of ungodly Cain and the 'sons of God' were the descendants of godly Seth. Believers intermarrying with unbelievers - a practice which is later explicitly condemned in both the Old Testament [Deut. 7:3; Josh. 23:12; Ezra 9:14] and New Testament [II Cor. 6:14-15; I Cor. 7:15,39]  
In Job 1:6 'sons of God' in context refers to angelic beings.

6:8c - Noah - Heb. 11:7; II Peter 2:5

6:9d - generations -- records of Noah {תולדת} [End of section 3 beginning section 4 – beginning of Shem, Ham, and Japheth's records] {Gen. 10:1} - See: Authors of Genesis According to Genesis at [www.TheWordNotes.com](http://www.TheWordNotes.com)

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(10) And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.  
(11) The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.  
(12) And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.  
(13) And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.  
(14) Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.  
(15) And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it *of*: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.  
(16) A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.  
(17) And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; *and* every thing that is in the earth shall die.  
(18) But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

**King James Paraphrase**

(10) And Noah fathered three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.  
(11) The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.  
(12) And God looked upon the earth, and, indeed, it was corrupt; because all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.  
(13) And God said to Noah, **The end of all flesh has come before Me; because the earth is filled with violence through them; and, indeed, I will destroy them with the earth.**  
(14) **Make for yourself an ark of gopher wood; rooms you must make in the ark, and will coat it with tar inside and out.**  
(15) **And this is how you must make it: The length of the ark must be three hundred cubits {about 450 feet; 138 m},<sup>e</sup> its width fifty cubits {about 75 feet; 23 m},<sup>f</sup> and its height thirty cubits {about 45 feet; 13.8 m}.**<sup>g</sup>  
(16) **You must make a window in the ark, and you must finish it a cubit {about 1.5 feet; 0.46 m}<sup>h</sup> above; and the door of the ark you must set in its side; with lower, second, and third stories you must make it.**  
(17) **And, look, I, even I, bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, in which is the breath of life, from under heaven; and everything that is in the earth will die.**  
(18) **But with you I will establish My covenant; and you shall come into the ark, you, and your sons, and your wife, and your sons' wives with you.**

6:15e - three hundred cubits about 450 feet or 138 m

6:15f - fifty cubits - 75 feet or 23 m

6:15g - thirty cubits - 45 feet or 13.8 m

6:16h - a cubit - 1.5 feet or 0.46 m— see [Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures](#)

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(19) And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they shall be male and female.

(20) Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every *sort* shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

(21) And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

(22) Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

**Chapter 7**

(1) And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

(2) Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

(3) Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

(4) For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.

**King James Paraphrase**

(19) And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* you shall bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with you; they shall be male and female.

(20) Of birds after their kinds, and of cattle after their kinds, of every crawling thing of the earth after its kind, two of every *sort* will come to you,<sup>i</sup> to keep *them* alive.

(21) And take for yourself of all food that is eaten, and you must gather *it* to yourself; and it will be for food for you, and for them.

(22) So Noah did; according to all that God commanded him.

**Chapter 7**

(1) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Noah, Come and all your household into the ark; because I have seen you to be righteous before Me in this generation.

(2) Of every clean beast you shall take to yourself by sevens,<sup>a</sup> the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by twos, the male and his female.

(3) Of birds also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed {offspring} alive upon the face of all the earth.

(4) Because *in* seven days,<sup>b</sup> I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living thing that I have made I will destroy from off the face of the earth.

6:20i – the animals will come to Noah

7:2a - seven of clean animals, 2 of unclean animals [Noah will sacrifice one of each of the clean animals at the end leaving 3 pairs of clean and 1 pair of unclean animals.] {Gen. 8:20}

7:4b – Gen. 5:27 - according to tradition Methuselah died seven days before the Flood. - see [Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History](#)

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(5) And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.  
(6) And Noah *was* six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.  
(7) And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.  
(8) Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,  
(9) There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.  
(10) And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.  
(11) In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.  
(12) And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.  
(13) In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;  
(14) They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.

(5) And Noah did according to all that the LORD {Jehovah} commanded him.  
(6) And Noah *was* six hundred years old when the flood of waters came upon the earth.  
(7) And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.  
(8) Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of birds, and of everything that crawls upon the earth,  
(9) There went in two by two to Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.  
(10) And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.  
(11) In the six hundredth year of Noah's life {1656 A.H./C-2386 B.C.},<sup>c\*</sup> in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.  
(12) And the rain<sup>d</sup> was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.  
(13) On that same day Noah entered, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;  
(14) They, and every beast after its kind, and all the cattle after their kinds, and every crawling thing that crawls upon the earth after its kind, and every bird after its kind, every bird of every sort.

7:11c - 600th year of Noah's life -- 1656 A.H.

7:12d - first mention of rainfall in the scriptures. See Gen. 2:5-6

600th year of Noah's life – the Great Flood  
[\*1656 A.H./C-2386 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(15) And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.  
(16) And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.  
(17) And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.  
(18) And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.  
(19) And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.  
(20) Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.  
(21) And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:  
(22) All in whose nostrils *was* the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*, died.  
(23) And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.  
(24) And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

(15) And they went in to Noah into the ark, two by two of all flesh, in which the breath of life *is*.  
(16) And those that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD {Jehovah} shut him in.<sup>e</sup>  
(17) And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and lifted up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth.  
(18) And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark floated upon the face of the waters.  
(19) And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.  
(20) The waters rose fifteen cubits {about 22.5 feet; 6.9 m}<sup>f</sup> upward; and the mountains were covered.  
(21) And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of birds, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every crawling thing that crawls upon the earth, and every man:  
(22) All in whose nostrils *was* the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*, died.  
(23) And every living thing was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the crawling things, and the birds of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained *alive*, and those who *were* with him in the ark.  
(24) And the waters prevailed upon the earth one hundred and fifty days.

7:16e – the Lord shut the door  
7:20f - fifteen cubits - about 22.5 feet or 6.9 meters



**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

**Chapter 8**

(1) And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged;

(2) The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained;

(3) And the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

(4) And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

(5) And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

(6) And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made:

(7) And he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

(8) Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground;

**Chapter 8**

(1) And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God caused a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters subsided;

(2) The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained;

(3) And the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of the one hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

(4) And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth<sup>a</sup> day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

(5) And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, the tops of the mountains were seen.

(6) And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made:

(7) And he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

(8) Also he sent forth a dove, to see if the waters were dried from off the face of the ground;

8:4a - 2/17/600 {Gen. 7:11} to 7/17/600 -- exactly 5 months - 150 days {8:3}  
Each month before the flood was 30 days long. This suggests that the length of day was slightly less than 24 hours. See "[How Long Was A Day in Genesis?](http://www.TheWordNotes.com)" at [www.TheWordNotes.com](http://www.TheWordNotes.com). Note this is the month of Nisan on the original calendar – the seventeenth day is the exact day of Jesus' resurrection! See [Appendix K: What Day of The Week Was Jesus Crucified?](#) – see note on Ex. 12:2. See also note on Gen. 1:5. Note: the prophetic calendar in Daniel and the Revelation use 30 day months.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(9) But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.

(10) And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark;

(11) And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

(12) And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

(13) And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.

(14) And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

(15) And God spake unto Noah, saying,

(16) Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.

(9) But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned to him into the ark,<sup>b</sup> because the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in to himself into the ark.

(10) And he stayed yet another seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark;

(11) And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf plucked off: so Noah knew that the waters were dried up from off the earth.

(12) And he stayed yet another seven days; and sent forth the dove; which did not return again to him again.

(13) And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year {1657 A.H./C-2385 B.C.},\* in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, indeed, the face of the ground was dry.

(14) And in the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month,<sup>c</sup> the earth was dried.

(15) And God spoke to Noah, saying,

(16) **Go forth from the ark, you, and your wife, and your sons, and your sons' wives with you.**

8:9b - the raven would land on anything, even a floating carcass or tree limb, but the dove would only land on a clean surface

8:14c - 2/17/600 {Gen. 7:11} to 2/27/601 - 1 year and 10 days after the floods started. {Gen. 7:11}

601<sup>st</sup> year of Noah's life

[\*1657 A.H./C-2385 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(17) Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

(18) And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:

(19) Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.

(20) And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

(21) And the LORD smelled a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

(22) While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

(17) **Bring forth with you every living thing that *is* with you, of all flesh, *both* of birds, and of cattle, and of every crawling thing that crawls upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.**

(18) And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:

(19) Every beast, every crawling thing, and every bird, *and* whatever that crawls upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.

(20) And Noah built an altar to the LORD {Jehovah}; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean bird, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.<sup>d</sup>

(21) And the LORD {Jehovah} smelled a sweet aroma; and the LORD {Jehovah} said in His heart, **I will never again curse the ground any more for man's sake; because the imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth; neither will I again strike any more every living thing, as I have done.**

(22) **While the earth remains, planting time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night will not cease.**

8:20d - Noah took one of every clean beast and clean bird - he started with 7 of each clean animal [Gen. 7:2] - now there are 3 pairs of the clean animals left

**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

**Chapter 9**

(1) And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

(2) And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

(3) Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things.

(4) But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

(5) And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.

(6) Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.

(7) And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

(8) And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

(9) And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

**Chapter 9**

(1) And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, **Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.**

(2) **And the fear of you and the dread of you will be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every bird of the air, upon all that move *upon* the earth, and upon all the fish of the sea; into your hand they are delivered.**

(3) **Every moving thing that lives will be food<sup>a</sup> for you; I have given you all things even as {I previously gave} the green herbs.**

(4) **But flesh with its life {soul}<sup>b</sup> *in it*, *which is* its blood, you must not eat.**

(5) **And surely your blood of your lives I will require; at the hand of every beast I will require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother I will require the life of man.**

(6) **Whoever sheds man's blood, by man his blood will be shed: because God made man in His image.**

(7) **And you, be fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply in it.**

(8) **And God spoke to Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,**

(9) **And look, I establish My covenant with you, and with your descendants after you;**

9:3a – this is the first time animals are allowed to be food - see Gen. 1:29

9:4b – life – soul – nephish {נפש} - see note on Gen. 1:20

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(10) And with every living creature that is with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

(11) And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

(12) And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations:

(13) I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

(14) And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

(15) And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

(16) And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.

(17) And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

(10) And with every living creature {soul}<sup>c</sup> that is with you, of the birds, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

(11) And I will establish My covenant with you; neither will all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither will there be a flood any more to destroy the earth.

(12) And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between Me and you and every living creature {soul}<sup>c</sup> that is with you, for all generations:

(13) I set My rainbow in the cloud, and it will be for a token of a covenant between Me and the earth.

(14) And it will come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the rainbow will be seen in the cloud:

(15) And I will remember My covenant, which is between Me and you and every living creature {soul}<sup>c</sup> of all flesh; and the waters will no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

(16) And the rainbow will be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature {soul}<sup>c</sup> of all flesh that is upon the earth.

(17) And God said to Noah, This is the token of the covenant, which I have established between Me and all flesh that is upon the earth.<sup>d</sup>

9:10,12,15,16c – living creature - soul – nephish {נֶפֶשׁ} - see note on Gen. 1:20

9:17d – the rainbow was a reminder that God would not flood the entire earth again. Since it had not rained before the flood, when Noah saw it rain he would know that it would not be a repeat of the flood.

{01} Genesis

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

(18) And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham is the father of Canaan.

(19) These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

(20) And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

(21) And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.

(22) And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

(23) And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

(24) And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

(25) And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

(26) And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

(27) God shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

(28) And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

(18) And the sons of Noah, who went forth from the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham is the father of Canaan.

(19) These *are* the three sons of Noah: and by them the whole earth was populated.

(20) And Noah began *to be* a gardener, and he planted a vineyard:

(21) And he drank of the wine, and became drunk; and he was uncovered inside of his tent.

(22) And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brothers outside.

(23) And Shem and Japheth took a robe, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they did not see their father's nakedness.

(24) And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done to him.

(25) And he said, Cursed *is* Canaan; a servant of servants he will be to his brothers.

(26) And he said, Blessed *is* the LORD {Jehovah} God of Shem; and Canaan will be his servant.

(27) God will enlarge Japheth, and he will live in the tents of Shem; and Canaan will be his servant.

(28) And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(29) And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

**Chapter 10**

(1) Now these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

(2) The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

(3) And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

(4) And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

(5) By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

(6) And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

(7) And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

(8) And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

**King James Paraphrase**

(29) And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died {2006 A.H./C-2036 B.C}.\*

**Chapter 10**

(1) Now these *are* the generations {records} of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth:<sup>a</sup> and sons were born to them after the flood.

(2) The sons of Japheth;<sup>b</sup> Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

(3) And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

(4) And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

(5) By these the islands of the Gentiles {nations; non-Jews} were divided in their lands; every one after his language, after their families, in their nations.

(6) And the sons of Ham; Cush {Ethiopia}, and Mizraim {Egypt}, and Phut {Libya}, and Canaan.

(7) And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, Dedan.

(8) And Cush fathered Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

10:1a - end of Shem, Ham, and Japhath's section 4 {Gen. 11:10} beginning of Shem's section 5

10:2b - note that Japheth's descendants are listed first because Japheth is Noah's first born son- Whenever Noah's sons are normally listed, Shem is usually listed first because from his descendants will come the Messiah – Jesus.

- See Gen. 5:32

950<sup>th</sup> year of Noah's life – Noah's death  
[\*2006 A.H./C-2036 B.C.]



**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(9) He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

(10) And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

(11) Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

(12) And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city.

(13) And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

(14) And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.

(15) And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth,

(16) And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,

(17) And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

(18) And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

(19) And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

(20) These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

(9) He was a mighty hunter before the LORD {Jehovah}: therefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD {Jehovah}.

(10) And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

(11) Out of that land Asshur went forth, and built Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

(12) And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city.

(13) And Mizraim fathered Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

(14) And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.

(15) And Canaan fathered Sidon his firstborn, and Heth,

(16) And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,

(17) And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

(18) And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterwards the families of the Canaanites were spread abroad.

(19) And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as you come toward Gerar, to Gaza; as you go, toward Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even to Lasha.

(20) These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their languages, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(21) Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.  
 (22) The children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.  
 (23) And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.  
 (24) And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber.  
 (25) And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan.  
 (26) And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,  
 (27) And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,  
 (28) And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,  
 (29) And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.  
 (30) And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.  
 (31) These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.  
 (32) These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

(21) To Shem also the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder,<sup>c</sup> even to him were *children* born.  
 (22) The children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.  
 (23) And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.  
 (24) And Arphaxad fathered Salah; and Salah fathered Eber.  
 (25) And to Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* Peleg {division};<sup>d</sup> because in his days the earth was divided;<sup>\*</sup> and his brother's name *was* Joktan.  
 (26) And Joktan fathered Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,  
 (27) And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,  
 (28) And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,  
 (29) And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.  
 (30) And their homeland was from Mesha, as you go toward Sephar a mount of the east.  
 (31) These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their languages, in their lands, after their nations.  
 (32) These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

10:21c – Japheth the elder – Japheth is the oldest son of Noah's three sons

10:25d – Peleg {פלג} – division – possibly born soon after the division of languages and nations at the tower of Babel or possibly the division of the continents as we know them – this latter is proposed by Dr. David Cooper – See: [Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History](#)

Year of Peleg's birth [Gen. 11:16]; 100 years after Flood – see above note  
 [\*1757 A.H./C-2285 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

**Chapter 11**

(1) And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.

(2) And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

(3) And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

(4) And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

(5) And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

(6) And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

(7) Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

(8) So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

**Chapter 11**

(1) And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.

(2) And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they lived there.

(3) And they said one to another, Come now, let us make brick, and bake them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and tar for mortar.

(4) And they said, Come now, let us build for ourselves a city and a tower, whose top *may reach* to heaven;<sup>a</sup> and let us make a name for ourselves,<sup>b</sup> lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

(5) And the LORD {Jehovah} came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men built.

(6) And the LORD {Jehovah} said, **Look, the people *are* one, and they all have one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.**

(7) **Come now, let Us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.**

(8) So the LORD {Jehovah} scattered them abroad from there upon the face of all the earth: and they ceased to build the city.

11:4a - whose top *may reach* heavens – literally – whose top with heavens

[וראשו בשמים] - see "[The Heavens Declare The Glory of God – God's Plan of Redemption in the Stars](#) at [www.TheWordNotes.com](http://www.TheWordNotes.com) and [The Witness of the Stars](#) by E.W. Bullinger

11:4b – let us make a name for ourselves – the primary reason for building the tower

**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version	King James Paraphrase
<p>(9) Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.</p> <p>(10) These <i>are</i> the generations of Shem: Shem <i>was</i> an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:</p> <p>(11) And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.</p> <p>(12) And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah:</p> <p>(13) And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.</p> <p>(14) And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:</p> <p>(15) And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.</p>	<p>(9) Therefore the name of the city is called Babel {confusion};<sup>c</sup> because the LORD {Jehovah} there confounded the language of all the earth: and from there the LORD {Jehovah} scattered them abroad upon the face of all the earth.</p> <p>(10) These <i>are</i> the generations {records} of Shem:<sup>d</sup> Shem <i>was</i> one hundred years old, and fathered Arphaxad two years after the flood {1658 A.H./C-2384 B.C.}:<sup>e*</sup></p> <p>(11) And Shem lived after he fathered Arphaxad five hundred years, and fathered sons and daughters.</p> <p>(12) And Arphaxad lived thirty-five years, and fathered Salah {1693 A.H./C-2349 B.C.}:</p> <p>(13) And Arphaxad lived after he fathered Salah four hundred and three years, and fathered sons and daughters.</p> <p>(14) And Salah lived thirty years, and fathered Eber {1723 A.H./C-2319 B.C.}:</p> <p>(15) And Salah lived after he fathered Eber four hundred and three years, and fathered sons and daughters.</p>

11:9c – Babel {בבל} - confusion

11:10d - end of Shem's records section 5 {Gen. 11:27} beginning of Terah's records section 6

11:10e - two years after the flood - Gen. 7:6 says that Noah was 500 when he fathered Shem, Ham, and Japheth. - Shem is named first in 7:6 because from his descendants Jesus will come. Japheth was actually born when Noah was 500, by doing the math we know that Shem was actually born when Noah was 502 years old. See Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History

100<sup>th</sup> year of Shem's life – Arphaxad's birth

[\*1658 A.H./C-2384 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version	King James Paraphrase
<p>(16) And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat Peleg:            (17) And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.            (18) And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:            (19) And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.            (20) And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug:            (21) And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.            (22) And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:            (23) And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.            (24) And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah:            (25) And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.            (26) And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.</p>	<p>(16) And Eber lived thirty-four years, and fathered Peleg {division} {1757 A.H./C-2285 B.C.}:*            (17) And Eber lived after he fathered Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and fathered sons and daughters.            (18) And Peleg lived thirty years, and fathered Reu {1787 A.H./C-2255 B.C.}:            (19) And Peleg lived after he fathered Reu two hundred and nine years, and fathered sons and daughters.            (20) And Reu lived thirty-two years, and fathered Serug {1819 A.H./C-2223 B.C.}:            (21) And Reu lived after he fathered Serug two hundred and seven years, and fathered sons and daughters.            (22) And Serug lived thirty years, and fathered Nahor {1849 A.H./C-2193 B.C.}:            (23) And Serug lived after he fathered Nahor two hundred years, and fathered sons and daughters.            (24) And Nahor lived twenty-nine years, and fathered Terah {1878 A.H./C-2164 B.C.}:            (25) And Nahor lived after he fathered Terah one hundred and nineteen years, and fathered sons and daughters.            (26) And Terah lived seventy years, and fathered Abram, Nahor, and Haran {1948 A.H./C-2094 B.C.}.<sup>f</sup></p>
<p>11:26f - Terah at age 70 fathered Nahor, Abram was born when Terah was 130 (Gen. 11:31-32; Gen. 12:4; Acts 7:4) Abram is named first because of his importance. - See note on Gen. 5:32. We know this because Acts 7:4 tells us that Abram went to Canaan at age 75 <u>after his father's death</u> and Terah died at the age of 205 [see Gen. 11:32]. See <u>Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History</u></p> <p>34<sup>th</sup> year of Eber's life – Peleg born; 100 years after the Flood            [*1757 A.H./C-2285 B.C.]</p>	
<p align="center">01.034/182 Genesis Chapter 11 (Page 40)</p>	

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(27) Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

(28) And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

(29) And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

(30) But Sarai was barren; she *had* no child.

(31) And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

(32) And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

**Chapter 12**

(1) Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:

(2) And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:

(27) Now these *are* the generations {records} of Terah:<sup>g</sup> Terah fathered Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran fathered Lot.

(28) And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his birth, in Ur of the Chaldees.

(29) And Abram and Nahor took for themselves wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

(30) But Sarai was barren; she *had* no child.

(31) And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came to Haran, and lived there.

(32) And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran {2083 A.H./C-1959 B.C.}.<sup>h</sup>

**Chapter 12**

(1) Now the LORD {Jehovah} had said to Abram, **Get yourself out of your country, and away from your relatives, and from your father's house, to a land that I will show you:**

(2) **And I will make of you a great nation, and I will bless you, and make your name great; and you shall be a blessing:**

11:27g - end of Terah's records section 6 {Gen. 25:12} beginning of Ishmael's records section 7

11:32h – death of Terah – Acts 7:4 – see Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(3) And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.  
 (4) So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.  
 (5) And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.  
 (6) And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.  
 (7) And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

(3) *I will bless those who bless you, and curse him who curses you: and in you shall all families of the earth be blessed.*<sup>a</sup>  
 (4) So Abram departed, as the LORD {Jehovah} had spoken to him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy-five years old when he departed out of Haran {2083 A.H./C-1959 B.C.}.<sup>b\*</sup>  
 (5) And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son,<sup>c</sup> and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had obtained<sup>d</sup> in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.  
 (6) And Abram passed through the land to the place of Sichem, to the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.  
 (7) And the LORD {Jehovah} appeared to Abram, and said, *To your descendants I will give this land:* and there he built an altar to the LORD {Jehovah}, Who appeared to him.

12:3a – Gen. 17:6-8; 22:16-18; 26:3-4; 28:13-14; Acts 3:25; Rom. 4:13; Gal. 3:8,29; Eph. 2:12  
 12:4b – Abraham departed from Haran after his father Terah's death – Acts 7:4  
 – see Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History  
 12:5c – Lot was Haran's son [Haran Abraham's brother] who had already died  
 – Gen. 11:28  
 12:5d - souls that they had obtained [purchased] -- slaves

205<sup>th</sup> year of Terah – Terah's death; 75<sup>th</sup> year of Abraham's life  
 [\*2083 A.H./C-1959 B.C.]



**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(8) And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, *having* Bethel on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.

(9) And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the south.

(10) And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

(11) And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon:

(12) Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

(13) Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

(14) And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she *was* very fair.

(15) The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.

(8) And he departed from there to a mountain on the east of Bethel {house of God},<sup>e</sup> and pitched his tent, *having* Bethel on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he built an altar to the LORD {Jehovah}, and called upon the Name of the LORD {Jehovah}.

(9) And Abram journeyed, going on still towards the south.

(10) And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to live there; because the famine *was* severe in the land.

(11) And it came to pass, when he had come near to enter into Egypt, that he said to Sarai his wife, Indeed now, I know that you *are* a beautiful woman:

(12) Therefore it will come to pass, when the Egyptians see you, that they will say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save you alive.

(13) I urge {ask} you to say that you *are* my sister:<sup>f</sup> that it may be well with me for your sake; and my soul shall live because of you.

(14) And it came to pass, that, when Abram had come into Egypt, the Egyptians saw the woman that she *was* very fair {beautiful}.

(15) The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.

12:8e – Bethel {בית אל} – house of God

12:13f – Sarai is in fact Abram's half-sister - Gen. 20:12

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(16) And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels.

(17) And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.

(18) And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

(19) Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

(20) And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

**Chapter 13**

(1) And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

(2) And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

(3) And he went on his journeys from the south even to Bethel, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel and Hai;

(4) Unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

(16) And he treated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and male donkeys, and men servants, and maid servants, and female donkeys, and camels.

(17) And the LORD {Jehovah} plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.

(18) And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* you have done to me? why did you not tell me that she *was* your wife?

(19) Why did you say, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to myself for a wife: now therefore see your wife, take *her*, and go your way.

(20) And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

**Chapter 13**

(1) And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

(2) And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

(3) And he went on his journeys from the south even to Bethel, to the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel and Hai;

(4) To the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the Name of the LORD {Jehovah}.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(5) And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.  
(6) And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.  
(7) And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.  
(8) And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we *be* brethren.  
(9) *Is* not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.  
(10) And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.  
(11) Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.  
(12) Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

(5) And Lot also, who went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.  
(6) And the land was not able to bear them, that they might live together: because their substance was great, so that they could not live together.  
(7) And there was a strife between the herdsmen of Abram's cattle and the herdsmen of Lot's cattle: and during that time the Canaanite and the Perizzite lived in the land.  
(8) And Abram said to Lot, I urge {ask} you, Let there be no strife, between me and you, and between my herdsmen and your herdsmen; because we *are* kinsmen.  
(9) *Is* not the whole land before you? I urge {ask} you to separate yourself, from me: if *you will take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *you depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.  
(10) And Lot lifted up his eyes, and saw all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered everywhere, before the LORD {Jehovah} destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD {Jehovah}, like the land of Egypt, as you come towards Zoar.  
(11) Then Lot chose for himself all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves from one another.  
(12) Abram lived in the land of Canaan, and Lot lived in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent towards Sodom.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(13) But the men of Sodom *were* wicked and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.  
(14) And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:  
(15) For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.  
(16) And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.  
(17) Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.  
(18) Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

**Chapter 14**

(1) And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;  
(2) *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

**King James Paraphrase**

(13) But the men of Sodom *were* exceedingly wicked and sinners before the LORD {Jehovah}.  
(14) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Abram, after Lot had separated from him, Lift up now your eyes, and look from the place where you are northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:  
(15) Because all the land which you see, to you I will give, and to your descendants forever.  
(16) And I will make your descendants as numerous as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can count the dust of the earth, *then* shall your descendants also be counted.  
(17) Arise, walk through the land in its length and in its width; because I will give it to you.  
(18) Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and lived in the plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar to the LORD {Jehovah}.

**Chapter 14**

(1) And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;  
(2) *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(3) All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea.  
(4) Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.  
(5) And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim,  
(6) And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto Elparan, which *is* by the wilderness.  
(7) And they returned, and came to Enmishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezontamar.  
(8) And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;  
(9) With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

(3) All these were joined together in the valley of Siddim, which is the salt sea {Dead Sea}.<sup>a</sup>  
(4) Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.  
(5) And in the fourteenth year Chedorlaomer came, and the kings that *were* with him, and struck the giants in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim,  
(6) And the Horites {cave dwellers} in their mount Seir, to El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness.  
(7) And they returned, and came to Enmishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and struck all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, who lived in Hazezon-tamar.  
(8) And the king of Sodom went out, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar) and they joined battle with them in the valley of Siddim;  
(9) With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings against five.

14:3a - salt sea - Dead Sea

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(10) And the vale of Siddim *was full of* slimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

(11) And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

(12) And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

(13) And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these *were* confederate with Abram.

(14) And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained *servants*, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan.

(15) And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

(16) And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

(17) And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the king's dale.

(10) And the valley of Siddim *was full of* tar pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and those who remained fled to the mountain.

(11) And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their food, and went their way.

(12) And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who lived in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

(13) And there came one who had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew {to cross over};<sup>b</sup> because he lived in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these *were* allies with Abram.

(14) And when Abram heard that his brother {nephew} was taken captive, he armed his trained *servants*, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* to Dan.

(15) And he divided his forces against them, he and his servants, by night, and stuck them, and pursued them to Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

(16) And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother {nephew} Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

(17) And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the king's valley.

14:13b – the Hebrew {הֶעֱבִיר} – “Hebrew” means - to cross over – Abraham “crossed over” from the land of his forefathers to come to the Promised Land

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(18) And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the priest of the most high God.

(19) And he blessed him, and said, Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth:

(20) And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all.

(21) And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself.

(22) And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth,

(23) That I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

(24) Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

(18) And Melchizedek {King of Right}<sup>c</sup> king of Salem {peace}<sup>d</sup> brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the priest of the most high God.

(19) And he blessed him, and said, Blessed *is* Abram of the most high God, Possessor of heaven and earth:

(20) And blessed is the most high God, Who has delivered your enemies into your hand. And he {Abram} gave to him {Melchizedek} tithes {a tenth; 10%} of all.<sup>e</sup>

(21) And the king of Sodom said to Abram, Give me the people, and take the goods to yourself.

(22) And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lifted up my hand to the LORD {Jehovah}, the most high God, the Possessor of heaven and earth,

(23) That I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoe latch, and that I will not take anything that *is* yours, lest you should say, I have made Abram rich:

(24) Except only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men who went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre;<sup>f</sup> let them take their portion.

14:18c - Melchizedek [מֶלֶכ־יִצְרָק]- "King of Right" or "righteousness" - Ps. 110:4;

Heb. 5:6; Heb. 6:20

14:18d - Salem - shalom – peace {שָׁלוֹם}- later to be called Jerusalem [Ps. 76:1]

- He shall see Peace or “City of Peace”

14:20e - Abram gave tithes to Melchizedek - Heb. 7:4

14:24f - Aner, Eschol, and Mamre - see 14:13

**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

**Chapter 15**

(1) After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.

(2) And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus?

(3) And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

(4) And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

(5) And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.

(6) And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

(7) And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

(8) And he said, Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

(9) And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon.

**Chapter 15**

(1) After these things the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to Abram in a vision, saying, **Do not be afraid, Abram: I am your shield, and your exceedingly great reward.**

(2) And Abram said, Lord GOD {Jehovah}, what will You give me, since I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer<sup>a</sup> of Damascus?

(3) And Abram said, Look, to me You have given no descendants: and, one born in my house is my heir.

(4) And, the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to him, saying, **This shall not be your heir; but he who shall come forth out of your own body shall be your heir.**

(5) And He brought him forth abroad, and said, **Look now towards heaven, and count the stars, if you are able to count them: and He said to him, So shall your descendants be.\***

(6) And he believed in the LORD {Jehovah}; and He counted it to him for righteousness.<sup>b</sup>

(7) And He said to him, **I am the LORD {Jehovah} Who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give this land to you to inherit it.**

(8) And he said, Lord GOD {Jehovah}, how shall I know that I shall inherit it?

(9) And He said to him, **Take for Me a heifer of three years old, and a female goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon.**

15:2a – steward of Abraham's household – see Gen. 24:2

15:6b - Rom. 4:3, 9-10

1/14/2083 A.H. – see Ex. 12:41; Gal. 3:15-19

[\*2083 A.H./C-1959 B.C.] - see Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History



**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(10) And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.

(11) And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

(12) And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

(13) And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;

(14) And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.

(15) And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

(16) But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.

(17) And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

(10) And he took for Him all these, and divided them in the middle, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds he did not divide.

(11) And when the birds came down upon the dead bodies, Abram drove them away.

(12) And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, a horror of great darkness fell upon him.

(13) And He said to Abram, **Know for certain that your descendants shall be strangers in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;<sup>c</sup>**

(14) **And also that nation, whom they shall serve, I will judge: and afterward they shall come out with great substance.**

(15) **And you shall go to your fathers in peace; you shall be buried in a good old age.**

(16) **But in the fourth generation<sup>d</sup> they shall come here again: because the sin of the Amorites *is* not yet full.**

(17) And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, that a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

15:13c - Note: Abraham's descendants would live in land that would not be theirs and would be afflicted, but they were only in Egypt a total of 215 years. The 400 years is counted from Isaac's 5<sup>th</sup> birthday – it is believed that women of that time period nursed their young and then weaned them at age 5 – see Gen. 21:9 . Moses was born only 63 years after Joseph's death. The law of Moses was given 430 years after the promise was given to Abraham who was 75 at the time. [Gal.3:15-19] Abraham lived 100 years after the promise was given to him. [Gen. 25:7] See Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History - strangers – see Ex. 6:4. See also: Appendix M: How Long Was Israel In Egypt?

15:16d - fourth generation - see note on 15:13 - four hundred years - See Ex. 6:20 Moses is actually the 5<sup>th</sup> generation through his father Amram, but 4<sup>th</sup> generation through his mother Jochebed. - see Ex. 2:1; Ex. 6:20; Num. 26:59

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(18) In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

(19) The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

(20) And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

(21) And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

**Chapter 16**

(1) Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Hagar.

(2) And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

(3) And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

(4) And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

(18) In the same day the LORD {Jehovah} made a covenant with Abram, saying, **To your descendants I have given this land, from the river of Egypt {Nile River}<sup>e</sup> to the great river, the river Euphrates:**

(19) **The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,**

(20) **And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,**

(21) **And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.**

**Chapter 16**

(1) Now Sarai Abram's wife gave birth to him no children: and she had a handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Hagar.

(2) And Sarai said to Abram, Listen now, the LORD {Jehovah} has restrained me from bearing {children}: I urge {ask} you to go in to my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her. And Abram listened to the voice of Sarai.

(3) And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had lived ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

(4) And he went in to Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

15:18e – river of Egypt {Nile River} – and Red Sea – see Ex. 23:31 - to Euphrates River {II Sam. 8:1-3}

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(5) And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.  
(6) But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.  
(7) And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.  
(8) And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.  
(9) And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.  
(10) And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.  
(11) And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.  
(12) And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

(5) And Sarai said to Abram, My wrong *is* upon you: I have given my maid into your bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD {Jehovah} judge between me and you.  
(6) But Abram said to Sarai, Look, your maid *is* in your hand; do to her as it pleases you. And when Sarai dealt harshly with her, she fled from her face.  
(7) And the Angel of the LORD {Jehovah} found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain on the road to Shur.  
(8) And He said, **Hagar, Sarai's maid, Why have you come here? and where will you go?** And she said, I am fleeing from the face of my mistress Sarai.  
(9) And the Angel of the LORD {Jehovah} said to her, **Return to your mistress, and submit yourself under her hands.**  
(10) And the Angel of the LORD {Jehovah} said to her, **I will multiply your descendants exceedingly, that they shall not be numbered because of the multitude.**  
(11) And the Angel of the LORD {Jehovah} said to her, **Look, you *are* with child, and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Ishmael {God will hear};<sup>a</sup> because the LORD {Jehovah} has heard your affliction.**  
(12) **And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall live in the presence of all his brothers.**

16:11a - Ishmael - {ישמעאל} - "God will hear"

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(13) And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

(14) Wherefore the well was called Beerlahairoi; behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.

(15) And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

(16) And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

**Chapter 17**

(1) And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

(2) And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

(3) And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

(4) As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations.

(13) And she called the Name of the LORD {Jehovah} Who spoke to her, You God see me:<sup>b</sup> because she said, Have I also here looked for Him Who sees me?

(14) Therefore the well was called Beerlahai-roi {well of a living One, Who sees me};<sup>c</sup> *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.

(15) And Hagar gave birth to Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar gave birth to, Ishmael {God will hear}.

(16) And Abram *was* eighty-six years old, when Hagar gave birth to Ishmael to Abram {2094 A.H./C-1948 B.C.}.\*

**Chapter 17**

(1) And when Abram was ninety-nine years old, the LORD {Jehovah} appeared to Abram, and said to him, I *am* the Almighty God;<sup>a</sup> walk before Me, and be perfect.

(2) And I will make My covenant between Me and you, and will multiply you exceedingly.

(3) And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

(4) As for Me, indeed, My covenant *is* with you, and you shall be a father of many nations.

16:13b - You God see me - eth el roi {אתה אל ראי}

16:14c - Beer-lahai-roi - {באר לחי ראי} - "well of a living One, my Seer [Who sees me]"

17:1a - God Almighty - el shaddai {אל שדי}

86<sup>th</sup> year of Abram's life - Ishmael born  
[\*2094 A.H./C-1948 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(5) Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

(6) And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

(7) And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

(8) And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

(9) And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

(10) This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

(11) And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

(12) And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

(5) Neither shall your name any more be called Abram {exalted father}, but your name shall be Abraham {father of multitudes};<sup>b</sup> because I have made you a father of many nations.

(6) And I will make you exceedingly fruitful, and I will make nations of you, and kings shall come out of you.

(7) And I will establish My covenant between Me and you and your descendants after you in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God to you, and to your descendants after you.

(8) And I will give to you, and to your descendants after you, the land in which you are a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

(9) And God said to Abraham, Therefore you shall keep My covenant, you, and your descendants after you in their generations.

(10) This is My covenant, which you shall keep, between Me and you and your descendants after you; Every male child among you shall be circumcised.

(11) And you shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant between Me and you.

(12) And he who is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every male child in your generations, he who is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of your descendants.

17:5<sup>b</sup> - Abram - {אברם} -exalted father; Abraham - {אברהם} - father of multitudes

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(13) He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.  
(14) And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.  
(15) And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*.  
(16) And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be *a mother* of nations; kings of people shall be of her.  
(17) Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?  
(18) And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!  
(19) And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.  
(20) And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

(13) He who is born in your house, and he who is bought with your money, must be circumcised: and My covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.  
(14) And the uncircumcised male child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he has broken My covenant.  
(15) And God said to Abraham, As for Sarai your wife, you shall not call her name Sarai {my princess}, but Sarah {princess of multitudes}<sup>c</sup> *shall be* her name.  
(16) And I will bless her, and give you a son also of her: yes, I will bless her, and she shall be *a mother* of nations; kings of people shall be of her.  
(17) Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born to him who is one hundred years old? and shall Sarah, who is ninety years old, give birth?  
(18) And Abraham said to God, O that Ishmael might live before You!  
(19) And God said, *Indeed* Sarah your wife shall bear you a son; and you shall call his name Isaac {laughter}<sup>d</sup> and I will establish My covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his descendants after him.  
(20) And as for Ishmael, I have heard you: *Indeed*, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; he shall father twelve princes,<sup>e</sup> and I will make him a great nation.

17:15c - Sarai - {שרי} -my princess; Sarah - {שרה} -princess of multitudes

17:19d – Isaac {יצחק} – laughter – see Gen. 17:17; 21:3

17:20e - twelve princes - Gen. 25:13-16



**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(21) But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.  
(22) And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.  
(23) And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him.  
(24) And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.  
(25) And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.  
(26) In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.  
(27) And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

**Chapter 18**

(1) And the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;  
(2) And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground,  
(3) And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

**King James Paraphrase**

(21) **But My covenant I will establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear to you at this set time in the next year.**  
(22) And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.  
(23) And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the same day, as God had said to him.  
(24) And Abraham *was* ninety-nine years old {2107 A.H./C-1935 B.C.},\* when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.  
(25) And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.  
(26) In the same day Abraham was circumcised, and Ishmael his son.  
(27) And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

**Chapter 18**

(1) And the LORD {Jehovah} appeared to him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;  
(2) And he lifted up his eyes and looked, and three men stood before him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself towards the ground,  
(3) And said, My Lord, if now I have found favor in your sight, I urge {ask} you, do not pass on by from your servant:

99<sup>th</sup> year of Abraham's life  
[\*2107 A.H./C-1935 B.C.]

{01} Genesis

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

(4) Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

(4) I urge {ask} you, let a little water, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

(5) And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.

(5) And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort your hearts; after that you shall pass on: because for this reason you have come to your servant. And they said, **Do as you have said.**

(6) And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

(6) And Abraham hastened into the tent to Sarah, and said, Quickly make ready three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

(7) And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hastened to dress it.

(7) And Abraham ran to the herd, and fetched a tender, good calf, and gave *it* to a young man; and he hastened to dress it.

(8) And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

(8) And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they ate.

(9) And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

(9) And they said to him, **Where is Sarah your wife?** And he said, {She is} in the tent.

(10) And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent door, which *was* behind him.

(10) And He said, **I will certainly return to you according to the time of life; and, look, Sarah your wife shall have a son.** And Sarah heard *it* in the tent door, which *was* behind him.

(11) Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old *and* well stricken in age; *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

(11) Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old *and* well stricken in age; *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.<sup>a</sup>

(12) Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?

(12) Therefore Sarah laughed within herself,<sup>b</sup> saying, After I have grown old shall I have pleasure, my lord also being old?

18:11a - the manner of women - i.e. she no longer had monthly periods - she was past the normal child bearing age  
18:12b – laughed within herself – see Gen. 17:17,19



**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(13) And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?  
(14) Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.  
(15) Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.  
(16) And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.  
(17) And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;  
(18) Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?  
(19) For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.  
(20) And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;  
(21) I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

(13) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Abraham, **Why did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I surely bear a child, while I am old?**  
(14) **Is anything too hard for the LORD {Jehovah}? At the time appointed I will return to you, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.**  
(15) Then Sarah denied, saying, I did not laugh; because she was afraid.<sup>c</sup> And He said, **No; but you did laugh.**  
(16) And the men rose up from there, and looked towards Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.  
(17) And the LORD {Jehovah} said, **Shall I hide from Abraham that which I am about to do;**  
(18) **Since Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?**  
(19) **Because I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD {Jehovah}, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD {Jehovah} may bring upon Abraham that which He has spoken of him.**  
(20) And the LORD {Jehovah} said, **Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;**  
(21) **I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to its cry, which has come to Me; and if not, I will know.**

18:15c – she was afraid because she had not laughed out loud but only “within herself” but this Man knew she laughed within herself. She realized He was no ordinary man.

{01} Genesis

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

(22) And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

(23) And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

(24) Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

(25) That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

(26) And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

(27) And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which *am but* dust and ashes:

(28) Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of five*? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

(29) And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forty's sake.

(22) And the men turned their faces from there, and went towards Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD {Jehovah}.

(23) And Abraham drew near, and said, Will You also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

(24) What if there are fifty righteous within the city: will You also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* in it?

(25) Far be it from You to do such a thing, to kill the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that are far from You: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

(26) And the LORD {Jehovah} said, *If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.*

(27) And Abraham answered and said, Indeed now, I who am but dust and ashes have taken upon myself to speak to the Lord:

(28) What if there are five short of the fifty righteous: will You destroy all the city for *lack of five*? And He said, *If I find there forty-five, I will not destroy it.*

(29) And he spoke to Him yet again, and said, What if there are forty found there. And He said, *I will not do it for forty's sake.*

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(30) And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

(31) And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenty's sake.

(32) And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for ten's sake.

(33) And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

**Chapter 19**

(1) And there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them* rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

(2) And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

(30) And he said *to Him*, Oh do not let the Lord be angry, and I will speak: What if thirty shall be found there. And He said, **I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.**

(31) And he said, Indeed now, I have taken upon myself to speak to the Lord: What if twenty shall be found there. And He said, **I will not destroy *it* for twenty's sake.**

(32) And he said, Oh do not let the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: What if ten shall be found there. And He said, **I will not destroy *it* for ten's sake.**

(33) And the LORD {Jehovah} went His way, as soon as He had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned to his place.

**Chapter 19**

(1) And there came two angels to Sodom at evening; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them* rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

(2) And he said, Indeed now, my lords, I urge {ask} you to turn in, into your servant's house, and stay all night, and wash your feet, and you shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, **No; but we will stay in the street all night.**

{01} Genesis

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

(3) And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

(4) But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

(5) And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

(6) And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

(7) And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

(8) Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

(9) And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

(10) But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

(3) But he urged them greatly; and they turned in to him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and baked unleavened bread, and they ate.

(4) But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, encircled the house, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

(5) And they called to Lot, and said to him, Where *are* the men who came in to you this night? bring them out to us, that we may know them {sexually}.

(6) And Lot went out the door to them, and shut the door after him,

(7) And said, brothers, I urge {ask} you not to act so wickedly.

(8) Look now, I have two daughters who have not known a man {sexually}; I urge {ask} you, let me, bring them out to you, and do to them as you please: only to these men do nothing; because for this reason they have come under the shadow of my roof.

(9) And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in to live here, and he wants to be a judge: now we will deal worse with you, than with them. And they pressed greatly upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

(10) But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to themselves, and shut the door.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(11) And they smote the men that *were* at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

(12) And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring *them* out of this place:

(13) For we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

(14) And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

(15) And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.

(16) And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

(11) And they struck the men that *were* at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves trying to find the door.

(12) And the men said to Lot, **Have you here any besides a son-in-law, and your sons, and your daughters? And whatever you have in the city, bring *them* out of this place:**

(13) **Because we will destroy this place, because their cry has grown great before the face of the LORD {Jehovah}; and the LORD {Jehovah} has sent us to destroy it.**

(14) And Lot went out, and spoke to his sons-in-law, who had married his daughters, and said, Rise up, get yourselves out of this place; because the LORD {Jehovah} will destroy this city. But he seemed to his sons-in-law as one who was joking.

(15) And when the morning arose, then the angels hurried Lot, saying, **Arise, take your wife, and your two daughters, who are here; lest you be consumed in the sin of the city.**

(16) And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; because the LORD {Jehovah} was being merciful to him: and they brought him forth, and set him outside the city.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(17) And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

(18) And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my Lord:

(19) Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:

(20) Behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

(21) And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

(22) Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

(23) The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

(24) Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;

(25) And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

(17) And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, **Escape for your life; do not look behind you, neither stay in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest you be consumed.**

(18) And Lot said to them, Oh, let it not be so, my Lord:

(19) Indeed now, your servant has found grace in your sight, and you have magnified your mercy, which you have shown to me in saving my life; but I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil overtake me {there}, and I die:

(20) Look now, this city is near to flee to, and it is a little one: Oh, let me escape there, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

(21) And he said to him, **See, I have accepted you concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, of which you have spoken.**

(22) **Hurry, escape there; because I cannot do anything until you have gone there.** Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar {a little one}.<sup>a</sup>

(23) The sun had risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

(24) Then the LORD {Jehovah} rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone {sulfur} and fire from the LORD {Jehovah} out of heaven;

(25) And He overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all those who lived in the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

19:22a - Zoar - {צִיֵּזַר} - "a little one"

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(26) But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.  
(27) And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the LORD:  
(28) And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.  
(29) And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.  
(30) And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.  
(31) And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:  
(32) Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.  
(33) And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

(26) But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.  
(27) And Abraham got up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the LORD {Jehovah}:  
(28) And he looked towards Sodom and Gomorrah, and towards all the land of the plain, and looked, and the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.  
(29) And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when He overthrew the cities in the which Lot lived.  
(30) And Lot went up out of Zoar, and lived in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; because he was afraid to live in Zoar: and he lived in a cave, he and his two daughters.  
(31) And the firstborn said to the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in to us after the manner of all the earth:  
(32) Come, let us cause our father to drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve descendants of our father.  
(33) And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he did not perceive when she lay down, nor when she arose.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(34) And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

(35) And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

(36) Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

(37) And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

(38) And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Benammi: the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

**Chapter 20**

(1) And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

(2) And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She *is* my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

(3) But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she *is* a man's wife.

(34) And it came to pass in the morning, that the firstborn said to the younger, Indeed, I lay with my father last night: let us make him drink wine tonight also; and you go in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve descendants of our father.

(35) And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he did not perceive when she lay down, nor when she arose.

(36) And so both the daughters of Lot were with child by their father.

(37) And the firstborn gave birth to a son, and called his name Moab {from father}:<sup>b</sup> the same *is* the father of the Moabites to this day.

(38) And the younger, she also gave birth to a son, and called his name Ben-ammi {son of my people}:<sup>c</sup> the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon to this day.

**Chapter 20**

(1) And Abraham journeyed from there towards the south country, and lived between Kadesh and Shur, and lived in Gerar.

(2) And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She *is* my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

(3) But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, *Indeed, you are but a dead man, because of the woman which you have taken; because she is a man's wife.*

19:37b - Moab – {מֹאָב} "from father"

19:38c - Ben-ammi – {בֶּן עַמִּי} "son of my people"



{01} Genesis

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

(4) But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

(5) Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she herself said, He *is* my brother: in the integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.

(6) And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

(7) Now therefore restore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

(8) Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.

(9) Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

(10) And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

(11) And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.

(4) But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, Lord, will You also kill a righteous nation?

(5) Did he not say to me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she herself said, He *is* my brother: in the integrity of my heart and innocence of my hands I have done this.

(6) And God said to him in a dream, **Yes, I know that you did this in the integrity of your heart; therefore I also prevented you from sinning against Me: and I did not allow you to touch her.**

(7) **Now therefore restore to the man *his* wife; because he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for you, and you shall live: and if you do not restore *her*, know that you shall surely die, you, and all who *are* yours.**

(8) Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were greatly afraid.

(9) Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said to him, What have you done to us? and how have I offended you, that you have brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? You have done deeds to me that should not be done.

(10) And Abimelech said to Abraham, What have you seen, that you have done this thing?

(11) And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will kill me for the sake of my wife.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(12) And yet indeed *she is* my sister; she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

(13) And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He *is* my brother.

(14) And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

(15) And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee.

(16) And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus she was reprov'd.

(17) So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare *children*.

(18) For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

**Chapter 21**

(1) And the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah as he had spoken.

**King James Paraphrase**

(12) And besides *she is* my sister; she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

(13) And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said to her, This *is* your kindness that you shall show to me; at every place where we shall come, say of me, He *is* my brother.

(14) And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and men servants, and women servants, and gave *them* to Abraham, and restored to him Sarah his wife.

(15) And Abimelech said, Look, my land *is* before you: live where it pleases you.

(16) And to Sarah he said, Look, I have given your brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: indeed, he blinds your eyes, to all who *are* with you, and with all *others*: so she was reprov'd.

(17) So Abraham prayed to God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they gave birth to *children*.

(18) Because the LORD {Jehovah} had closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

**Chapter 21**

(1) And the LORD {Jehovah} visited Sarah as He had said, and the LORD {Jehovah} did to Sarah as He had spoken.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(2) For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.  
 (3) And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.  
 (4) And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God had commanded him.  
 (5) And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.  
 (6) And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.  
 (7) And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.  
 (8) And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.  
 (9) And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.  
 (10) Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.  
 (11) And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son.

(2) Because Sarah conceived, and gave birth to a son to Abraham in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.  
 (3) And Abraham called the name of his son who was born to him, whom Sarah gave birth to him, Isaac {laughter}.<sup>a</sup>  
 (4) And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac when he was eight days old, as God had commanded him.  
 (5) And Abraham was one hundred years old {2108 A.H./C-1934 B.C.},\* when his son Isaac was born to him.  
 (6) And Sarah said, God has caused me to laugh, *so that* all who hear will laugh with me.  
 (7) And she said, Who would have said to Abraham, that Sarah would have nursed children? because I have born *him* a son in his old age.  
 (8) And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.  
 (9) And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born to Abraham, mocking.  
 (10) Therefore she said to Abraham, Cast out this slave woman and her son: because the son of this slave woman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.  
 (11) And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son {Ishmael}.

21:3a - Isaac {צִדְקָה} - "laughter" - Gen. 17:19; 21:6

100<sup>th</sup> year of Abraham's life – Isaac born  
 [\*2108 A.H./C-1934 B.C.] - see [Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History](#)

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(12) And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

(13) And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed.

(14) And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beersheba.

(15) And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

(16) And she went, and sat her down over against *him* a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

(17) And God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is.

(18) Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation.

(12) And God said to Abraham, **Do not let it be grievous in your sight because of the lad, and because of your slave woman; in all that Sarah has said to you, listen to her voice; because in Isaac your descendants shall be named.**

(13) **And I will also make a nation of the son of the slave woman, because he is your descendant.**

(14) And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* to Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba {well of an oath}.<sup>b</sup>

(15) And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

(16) And she went, and sat herself down opposite *him* a good way off, about a bowshot: because she said, Do not let me see the death of the child. And she sat opposite *him*, and lifted up her voice, and wept.

(17) And God heard the voice of the lad; and the Angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said to her, **What is the matter with you, Hagar? Do not be afraid; because God has heard the voice of the lad where he is.**

(18) **Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in your hand; because I will make him a great nation.**

21:14b - Beersheba - see Gen. 21:31

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(19) And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

(19) And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad a drink.

(20) And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

(20) And God was with the lad; and he grew, and lived in the wilderness, and became an archer.

(21) And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

(21) And he lived in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took for him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

(22) And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest:

(22) And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech<sup>c</sup> and Phichol the chief captain of his host {army} spoke to Abraham, saying, God is with you in all that you do:

(23) Now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

(23) Now therefore swear to me here by God that you will not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done to you, you shall do to me, and to the land in which you have lived.

(24) And Abraham said, I will swear.

(24) And Abraham said, I will swear.

(25) And Abraham reprov'd Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away.

(25) And Abraham reprov'd Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away.

(26) And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to day.

(26) And Abimelech said, I did not know who has done this thing: neither did you tell me, neither have I yet heard *of it*, before today.

(27) And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them made a covenant.

(27) And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them to Abimelech; and both of them made a covenant.

(28) And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

(28) And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

21:22c - Abimelech - see Gen. 20:14-15

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(29) And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What *mean* these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

(30) And he said, For *these* seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

(31) Wherefore he called that place Beersheba; because there they swore both of them.

(32) Thus they made a covenant at Beersheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

(33) And *Abraham* planted a grove in Beersheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

(34) And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

**Chapter 22**

(1) And it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, *here I am*.

(2) And he said, Take now thy son, thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

**King James Paraphrase**

(29) And Abimelech said to Abraham, What do these seven ewe lambs *mean* which you have set by themselves?

(30) And he said, You shall take from my hand *these* seven ewe lambs, that they may be a witness to me, that I have dug this well.

(31) Therefore he called that place Beer-sheba {well of an oath};<sup>d</sup> because there they both swore to each other.

(32) So they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host {army}, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

(33) And *Abraham* planted a grove in Beer-sheba, and there called on the Name of the LORD {Jehovah}, the everlasting God.<sup>e</sup>

(34) And Abraham lived in the Philistines' land many days.

**Chapter 22**

(1) And it came to pass after these things, that God tested Abraham, and said to him, **Abraham**: and he said, Look, *here I am*.

(2) And He said, **Take now your son, your only son Isaac, whom you love, and go into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell you of.**<sup>a</sup>

21:31d – Beersheba {באר שבע} – “well of an oath”

21:33e - everlasting God - el olam {אל עולם}

22:2a - Mount Moriah - see II Sam. 24:18-25 - later Solomon's temple will be built at the same location [in Jerusalem]- see II Chr. 3:1

{01} Genesis

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

(3) And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

(4) Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

(5) And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

(6) And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

(7) And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where *is* the lamb for a burnt offering?

(8) And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

(9) And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.

(10) And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

(3) And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his donkey, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and split the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went to the place of which God had told him.

(4) Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place in the distance.

(5) And Abraham said to his young men, You stay here with the donkey; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

(6) And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and both of them went together.

(7) And Isaac spoke to Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Look the fire and the wood: but where *is* the lamb for a burnt offering?

(8) And Abraham said, My son, God will provide Himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they both went on together.

(9) And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.

(10) And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to kill his son.<sup>b</sup>

22:10b - Heb. 11:17-19

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(11) And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here *am* I.

(12) And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

(13) And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.

(14) And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovahjireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

(15) And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

(16) And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*:

(17) That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

(18) And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

(11) And the Angel of the LORD {Jehovah} called to him out of heaven, and said, **Abraham, Abraham:** and he said, Here *am* I.

(12) And He said, **Do not lay your hand upon the lad, neither do anything to him: because now I know that you fear God, since you have not withheld your son, your only son from Me.**

(13) And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behind *him* a ram was caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the place of his son.

(14) And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh {the LORD {Jehovah} will provide}:<sup>c</sup> as it is called *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD {Jehovah} it shall be seen.

(15) And the Angel of the LORD {Jehovah} called to Abraham out of heaven the second time,

(16) And said, **By Myself I have sworn, says the LORD {Jehovah}, because you have done this thing, and have not withheld your son, your only son:**

(17) **That in blessing I will bless you, and in multiplying I will multiply your descendants as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and your Descendant<sup>d</sup> shall possess the gate of His enemies;**

(18) **And in your Descendant<sup>d</sup> shall all the peoples of the earth be blessed; because you have obeyed My voice.**

22:14c- Jehova-jireh - {יְהוָה יִרְאֶה} "the LORD {Jehovah} will provide"

22:17,18d - Descendant - zeh'-rah {זֶרַע} - see Gal. 3:16 - seed (singular according to Paul) – Note "His" enemies - is singular



**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(19) So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beersheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beersheba.

(19) So Abraham returned to his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham lived at Beer-sheba.

(20) And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

(20) And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Indeed Milcah, she has also born children to your brother Nahor;

(21) Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

(21) Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

(22) And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

(22) And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

(23) And Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

(23) And Bethuel fathered Rebekah: these eight Milcah gave birth to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

(24) And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

(24) And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she gave birth also to Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

**Chapter 23**

**Chapter 23**

(1) And Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

(1) And Sarah was one hundred and twenty-seven years old {2145 A.H./C-1897 B.C.}:<sup>a\*</sup> *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

(2) And Sarah died in Kirjatharba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

(2) And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; which is also known as Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

(3) And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

(3) And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spoke to the sons of Heth, saying,

(4) I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

(4) I *am* a stranger and a traveler among you: give me a possession of a burial place among you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

23:1a - Sarah dies at age 127, Abraham is 137, Isaac is 37, Ismael is 52

127<sup>th</sup> year of Sarah's life – Sarah's death – Abraham is 137

[\*2145 A.H./C-1897 B.C.] - see [Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History](#)

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(5) And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,  
(6) Hear us, my lord: thou *art* a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.  
(7) And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.  
(8) And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,  
(9) That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you.  
(10) And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying,  
(11) Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.  
(12) And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.  
(13) And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

(5) And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying to him,  
(6) Hear us, my lord: you *are* a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our tombs bury your dead; none of us shall withhold from you his tomb, so that you may bury your dead.  
(7) And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.  
(8) And he communed with them, saying, If it is your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; listen to me, and appeal for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,  
(9) That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he has, which *is* in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall give it to me for a possession of a burial place among you.  
(10) And Ephron lived among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all who went in at the gate of his city, saying,  
(11) No, my lord, listen to me: the field I give to you, and the cave that *is* in it, I give to you; in the presence of the sons of my people I give it to you: bury your dead.  
(12) And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.  
(13) And he spoke to Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if you *will give it*, I urge {ask} you, listen to me: I will give you money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(14) And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,  
(15) My lord, hearken unto me: the land is *worth* four hundred shekels of silver; what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.  
(16) And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.  
(17) And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure  
(18) Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.  
(19) And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan.  
(20) And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth.

(14) And Ephron answered Abraham, saying to him,  
(15) My lord, listen to me: the land is *worth* four hundred shekels of silver {about 10 lbs.; 4.5 kg}<sup>b</sup>; what is that between me and you? Therefore bury your dead.  
(16) And Abraham listened to Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver {about 10 lbs.; 4.5 kg}, current *money* with the merchant.  
(17) And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* in it, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders around it, were marked  
(18) To Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all who went in at the gate of his city.  
(19) And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: which is also known as Hebron in the land of Canaan.  
(20) And the field, and the cave that is in it, were marked to Abraham for a possession of a burial place by the sons of Heth.

23:15b - shekel - about 0.4 ounces; 11.4 grams - 400 shekels would be about 10 pounds or 4.5 kilograms – see [Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures](#)

**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

**Chapter 24**

(1) And Abraham was old, *and* well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

(2) And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

(3) And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell:

(4) But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

(5) And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

(6) And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again.

(7) The LORD God of heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

(8) And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

**Chapter 24**

(1) And Abraham was old, *and* well stricken in age {140 years old}:<sup>a\*</sup> and the LORD {Jehovah} had blessed Abraham in all things.

(2) And Abraham said to his eldest servant of his house, who ruled over all that he had,<sup>b</sup> I urge {ask} you, put your hand under my thigh:

(3) And I will make you swear by the LORD {Jehovah}, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that you shall not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I live:

(4) But you shall go to my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son Isaac.

(5) And the servant said to him, What if the woman is not willing to follow me to this land: should I bring your son again to the land from where you came?

(6) And Abraham said to him, Beware that you not bring my son there again.

(7) The LORD {Jehovah} God of heaven, Who took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and Who spoke to me, and Who swore to me, saying, **To your descendants I will give this land;** He shall send His angel before you, and you shall take a wife for my son from there.

(8) And if the woman is not willing to follow you, then you shall be clear from this my oath: only do not take my son back there.

24:1a - Abraham is 140 years old, he will live to be 175 – see note on Gen. 24:67  
24:2b – steward over all Abraham's household – Eliezer [Gen. 15:2]

40<sup>th</sup> year of Isaac's life, Abraham is 140

[\*2148 A.H./C-1894 B.C.] - See [Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History](#)

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(9) And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

(10) And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

(11) And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, *even* the time that women go out to draw *water*.

(12) And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

(13) Behold, I stand *here* by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

(14) And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.*

(15) And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

(9) And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and swore to him concerning that matter.

(10) And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; because all the goods of his master *were* in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, to the city of Nahor.

(11) And he caused his camels to kneel down outside the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, *even* the time that women go out to draw *water*.

(12) And he said, O LORD {Jehovah} God of my master Abraham, I urge {ask} You, send me good speed this day, and show kindness to my master Abraham.

(13) Look, I stand *here* by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water:

(14) And let it come to pass, that the young woman to whom I shall say, Let down your pitcher, I urge {ask} you, that I may drink; and she shall answer and say, Drink, and I will give your camels drink also: *let her be the one whom You have appointed for Your servant Isaac; and by this I shall know that You have shown kindness to my master.*

(15) And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother,<sup>c</sup> with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

24:15c - Bethuel is Abraham's nephew so Rebekah is Isaac's second cousin

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(16) And the damsel *was* very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

(17) And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

(18) And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

(19) And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

(20) And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

(21) And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.

(22) And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden earring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight of gold;

(23) And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy father's house for us to lodge in?

(24) And she said unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

(16) And the young woman *was* very fair {beautiful} to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her {sexually}: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

(17) And the servant ran to meet her, and said, I urge {ask} you to let me drink a little water from your pitcher.

(18) And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hurried, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

(19) And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for your camels also, until they have done drinking.

(20) And she hurried, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again to the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

(21) And the man wondering at her held his peace, to know whether the LORD {Jehovah} had made his journey prosperous or not.

(22) And it came to pass, as the camels had finished drinking, that the man took a golden earring of half a shekel weight {about 0.25 oz; 7.1 g },<sup>d</sup> and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight of gold {about 5.0 oz; 142 g};<sup>e</sup>

(23) And said, Whose daughter *are* you? I urge {ask} you to tell me: is there room *in* your father's house for us to lodge in?

(24) And she said to him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she gave birth to Nahor.

24:22d - half a shekel - about one fourth of an ounce - see [Appendix J: Bible Weights And Measures](#)

24:22e - ten shekels - about five ounces

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(25) She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

(25) Furthermore she said to him, We have both straw and feed enough, and room to lodge in.

(26) And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

(26) And the man bowed down his head, and worshiped the LORD {Jehovah}.

(27) And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren.

(27) And he said, Blessed *is* the LORD {Jehovah} God of my master Abraham, Who has not left my master destitute of His mercy and His truth: I *am* in the way, the LORD {Jehovah} led me to the house of my master's brothers.

(28) And the damsel ran, and told *them of* her mother's house these things.

(28) And the young woman ran, and told *those of* her mother's house these things.

(29) And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

(29) And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out to the man, to the well.

(30) And it came to pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

(30) And it came to pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, This is what the man said to me; that he came to the man; and, saw that he stood by the camels at the well.

(31) And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

(31) And he said, Come in, you blessed of the LORD {Jehovah}; why do you stand outside? I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

(32) And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

(32) And the man came into the house: and he unbelted his camels, and gave straw and feed for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet who *were* with him.

(33) And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

(33) And there was set *food* before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told my errand. And he said, Speak on.

(34) And he said, I *am* Abraham's servant.

(34) And he said, I *am* Abraham's servant.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(35) And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses.

(36) And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

(37) And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

(38) But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

(39) And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

(40) And he said unto me, The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house:

(41) Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

(42) And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

(35) And the LORD {Jehovah} has blessed my master greatly; and he has become great: and He has given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and men servants, and maid servants, and camels, and donkeys.

(36) And Sarah my master's wife gave birth to a son to my master when she was old: and to him he has given all that he has.

(37) And my master made me swear, saying, You shall not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I live:

(38) But you shall go to my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son.

(39) And I said to my master, What if the woman will not follow me.

(40) And he said to me, The LORD {Jehovah}, before Whom I walk, will send His angel with you, and prosper your way; and you shall take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house:

(41) Then you shall be clear from *this* my oath, when you come to my kindred; and if they do not give you *one*, you shall be clear from my oath.

(42) And I came this day to the well, and said, O LORD {Jehovah} God of my master Abraham, if now You do prosper my way *in* which I go:



**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(43) Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

(44) And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son.

(45) And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

(46) And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

(47) And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

(48) And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

(49) And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

(43) Look, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin comes forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, I urge {ask} you give me a little water from your pitcher to drink;

(44) And she says to me, Drink, and I will also draw for your camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD {Jehovah} has appointed for my master's son.

(45) And before I had finished speaking in my heart, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down to the well, and drew *water*: and I said to her, I urge {ask} you let me drink.

(46) And she hurried, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give your camels drink also: so I drank, and she gave the camels water also.

(47) And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *are* you? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah gave birth to him: and I put the ring upon her nose, and the bracelets upon her hands.

(48) And I bowed down my head, and worshiped the LORD {Jehovah}, and blessed the LORD {Jehovah} God of my master Abraham, Who had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter for his son.

(49) And now if you will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(50) Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

(51) Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

(52) And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

(53) And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

(54) And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master.

(55) And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

(56) And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.

(57) And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

(58) And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

(59) And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.

(50) Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, This thing comes from the LORD {Jehovah}: we cannot speak to you bad or good.

(51) See, Rebekah *is* before you, take *her*, and go, and let her be your master's son's wife, as the LORD {Jehovah} has spoken.

(52) And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he worshiped the LORD {Jehovah}, *bowing himself* to the earth.

(53) And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and clothing, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

(54) And they ate and drank, he and the men who *were* with him, and stayed all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away to my master.

(55) And her brother and her mother said, Let the young woman stay with us *a few* days, at least ten; after that she shall go.

(56) And he said to them, Do not hinder me, since the LORD {Jehovah} has prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.

(57) And they said, We will call the young woman, and ask her.

(58) And they called Rebekah, and said to her, Will you go with this man? And she said, I will go.

(59) And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(60) And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

(61) And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

(62) And Isaac came from the way of the well Lahairoi; for he dwelt in the south country.

(63) And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels *were* coming.

(64) And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

(65) For she *had* said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It is my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered herself.

(66) And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

(67) And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's *death*.

(60) And they blessed Rebekah, and said to her, You *are* our sister, May you become *the mother* of thousands of millions, and let your offspring possess the gate of those who hate them.

(61) And Rebekah arose, and her young women, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

(62) And Isaac came from the way of the well Lahai-roi {well of a living One, Who sees me};<sup>f</sup> because he lived in the south country.

(63) And Isaac went out in the evening to meditate in the field: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, that the camels *were* coming.

(64) And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she climbed off the camel.

(65) Because she *had* said to the servant, Who *is* this man who walks in the field to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It is my master: therefore she took a veil, and covered herself.

(66) And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

(67) And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's *death*.<sup>g\*</sup>

24:62f - well of Lahai-roi - Gen. 16:14

24:67g - Isaac is 40 years old (Gen. 25:20) - this is 3 years after Sarah's death, Abraham is 140

40<sup>th</sup> year of Isaac's life

[\*2148 A.H./C-1894 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

**Chapter 25**

(1) Then again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

(2) And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

(3) And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

(4) And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Ephah, and Hanoah, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

(5) And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

(6) But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.

(7) And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

(8) Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years*; and was gathered to his people.

(9) And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

(10) The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

**Chapter 25**

(1) Then Abraham took another wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

(2) And she gave birth to him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

(3) And Jokshan fathered Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

(4) And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Ephah, and Hanoah, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

(5) But Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac.

(6) But to the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while he was yet alive, eastward, to the east country.

(7) And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, one hundred and seventy-five years {2183 A.H./C-1859 B.C.}.\*

(8) Then Abraham gave up the spirit, and died at a good old age, an old man, and full *of years*; and was gathered to his people.

(9) And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;<sup>a</sup>

(10) The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there Abraham was buried, along with Sarah his wife.

25:9a - the same cave Abraham had buried Sarah

175<sup>th</sup> year of Abraham's life – Abraham's death – Isaac is 75; Jacob and Esau are 15  
[\*2183 A.H./C-1859 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(11) And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the well Lahairoi.

(11) And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac lived by the well Lahai-roi {well of a living One, Who sees me}.<sup>b</sup>

(12) Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham:

(12) Now these *are* the generations {records} of Ishmael,<sup>c</sup> Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, gave birth to Abraham:

(13) And these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

(13) And these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

(14) And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

(14) And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

(15) Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:

(15) Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:

(16) These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.

(16) These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes<sup>d</sup> according to their nations.

(17) And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people.

(17) And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, one hundred and thirty-seven years {2231 A.H./C-1811 B.C.}:\* and he gave up the spirit and died; and was gathered to his people.

(18) And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: *and* he died in the presence of all his brethren.

(18) And they lived from Havilah to Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as you go towards Assyria: *and* he died in the presence of all his brothers.

(19) And these *are* the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham begat Isaac:

(19) And these *are* the generations {records} of Isaac,<sup>e</sup> Abraham's son: Abraham fathered Isaac:

25:11b - "well of Lahai-roi" - Gen. 16:15 - "well of a living One, my Seer [Who sees me]"

25:12c - records of Ishmael - end of section 7 {Gen. 25:19} beginning of Isaac's records section 8

25:16d- twelve princes - Gen. 17:20

25:19e - records of Isaac - end of section 8 {Gen. 36:1} beginning of Esau's records section 9

137<sup>th</sup> year of Ishmael's life – Ishmael's death – Jacob and Esau are 63

[\*2231 A.H./C-1811 B.C.] - see [Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History](#)

**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version	King James Paraphrase
<p>(20) And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padanaram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.</p> <p>(21) And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she <i>was</i> barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.</p> <p>(22) And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If <i>it be</i> so, why <i>am</i> I thus? And she went to enquire of the LORD.</p> <p>(23) And the LORD said unto her, Two nations <i>are</i> in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and <i>the one</i> people shall be stronger than <i>the other</i> people; and the elder shall serve the younger.</p> <p>(24) And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, <i>there were</i> twins in her womb.</p> <p>(25) And the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.</p> <p>(26) And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac <i>was</i> threescore years old when she bare them.</p> <p>(27) And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob <i>was</i> a plain man, dwelling in tents.</p>	<p>(20) And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to be his wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padanaram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.</p> <p>(21) And Isaac pleaded with the LORD {Jehovah} for his wife, because she <i>was</i> barren: and the LORD {Jehovah} heard him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.</p> <p>(22) And the children struggled together inside of her; and she said, If I am pregnant, what is happening to me? And she went to inquire of the LORD {Jehovah}.</p> <p>(23) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to her, <b>Two nations <i>are</i> in your womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from your body; and <i>one</i> people shall be stronger than <i>the other</i> people; and the elder shall serve the younger.</b></p> <p>(24) And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, indeed, <i>there were</i> twins in her womb.</p> <p>(25) And the first came out red, all over like hairy clothes; and they called his name Esau {hairy}.<sup>f</sup></p> <p>(26) And after that his brother came out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob {heel grabber; deceiver};<sup>g</sup> and Isaac <i>was</i> sixty years old {2168 A.H./C-1836 B.C.}* when she gave birth to them.</p> <p>(27) And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob <i>was</i> a plain man, living in tents.</p>

25:25f - Esau {עשׂו} - "hairy" or "rough to touch"

25:26g - Jacob {יעקב} - "heel grabber", "deceiver"

60<sup>th</sup> year of Isaac's life – Jacob and Esau born  
[\*2168 A.H./C-1836 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(28) And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of *his* venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

(29) And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint:

(30) And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

(31) And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

(32) And Esau said, Behold, I *am* at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?

(33) And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob.

(34) Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birthright.

**Chapter 26**

(1) And there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar.

(2) And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of:

(28) And Isaac loved Esau, because he ate of *his* venison {deer meat}: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

(29) And Jacob cooked stew: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint:

(30) And Esau said to Jacob, I beg you to let me eat some of that red *stew*; because I *am* faint {with hunger}: therefore his name was called Edom {red}.<sup>h</sup>

(31) And Jacob said, Sell me your birthright today.

(32) And Esau said, Look, I *am* at the point of dying: and what profit is this birthright to me?

(33) And Jacob said, Swear to me today; and he swore to him: and he sold his birthright to Jacob.

(34) Then Jacob gave Esau bread and stew of lentils {like beans}; and he ate and drank, and rose up, and went his way: so it was that Esau despised *his* birthright.

**Chapter 26**

(1) And there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went to Abimelech<sup>a</sup> king of the Philistines to Gerar.

(2) And the LORD {Jehovah} appeared to him, and said, **Do not go down into Egypt; live in the land which I shall tell you of:**

25:30h- Edom {אֱדוֹם אֱדוֹם} – "red"

26:1a - famine, Abimelech - Gen. 20

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(3) Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father;

(4) And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;

(5) Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

(6) And Isaac dwelt in Gerar:

(7) And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he said, *She is my sister*: for he feared to say, *She is my wife*; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she *was* fair to look upon.

(8) And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

(9) And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, *She is my sister*? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

(3) **Live in this land, and I will be with you, and will bless you; because to you, and to your descendants, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I swore to Abraham your father;**

(4) **And I will cause your descendants to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give to your descendants all these countries; and in your Descendant<sup>b</sup> shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;**

(5) **Because Abraham obeyed My voice, and kept My charge, My commandments, My statutes, and My laws.**

(6) **And Isaac lived in Gerar:**

(7) **And the men of the place asked *him* about his wife; and he said, *She is my sister*: because he was afraid to say, *She is my wife*; perhaps, *he said*, the men of the place would kill me for Rebekah; because she *was* beautiful to look upon.<sup>c</sup>**

(8) **And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw Isaac hugging and playing with his wife Rebekah.**

(9) **And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, *She is most certainly your wife*: and why did you say, *She is my sister*? And Isaac said to him, Because I said, Perhaps I will die because of her.**

26:4b - Descendant - see Gen. 22:17

26:7c - see Gen. 12:1-11 and 20:2-12 - Isaac is doing the same thing Abraham did calling his wife his sister - except Sarah really was Abraham's half-sister [Gen. 20:12], but Rebekah is Isaac's cousin [not his sister] - see note on Gen. 24:15.



**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version	King James Paraphrase
<p>(10) And Abimelech said, What <i>is</i> this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.</p> <p>(11) And Abimelech charged all <i>his</i> people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.</p> <p>(12) Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year an hundredfold: and the LORD blessed him.</p> <p>(13) And the man waxed great, and went forward, and grew until he became very great:</p> <p>(14) For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants: and the Philistines envied him.</p> <p>(15) For all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.</p> <p>(16) And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we.</p> <p>(17) And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.</p> <p>(18) And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.</p>	<p>(10) And Abimelech said, What <i>is</i> this you have done to us? one of the people might lightly have lain with your wife, and you would have brought guilt upon us.</p> <p>(11) And Abimelech charged all <i>his</i> people, saying, He who touches this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.</p> <p>(12) Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year one hundredfold: and the LORD {Jehovah} blessed him.</p> <p>(13) And the man grew great, and went forward, and grew until he became very great:</p> <p>(14) Because he had possessions of flocks, and possessions of herds, and many servants: and the Philistines envied him.</p> <p>(15) Because all the wells which his father's servants had dug in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.</p> <p>(16) And Abimelech said to Isaac, Depart from us; because you are much mightier than we.</p> <p>(17) And Isaac departed from there, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and lived there.</p> <p>(18) And Isaac dug again the wells of water, which they had dug in the days of Abraham his father; because the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.</p>

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(19) And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.

(20) And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water is ours: and he called the name of the well Esek; because they strove with him.

(21) And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it Sitnah.

(22) And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

(23) And he went up from thence to Beersheba.

(24) And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

(25) And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

(26) Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

(19) And Isaac's servants dug in the valley, and found there a well of spring water.

(20) And the herdsmen of Gerar strove with Isaac's herdsmen, saying, The water is ours: and he called the name of the well Esek {strife};<sup>d</sup> because they strove with him.

(21) And they dug another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it Sitnah {opposition}.<sup>e</sup>

(22) And he removed from there, and dug another well; and because they did not strive: and he called the name of it Rehoboth {room};<sup>f</sup> and he said, Because now the LORD {Jehovah} has made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

(23) And he went up from there to Beer-sheba {well of an oath }.<sup>g</sup>

(24) And the LORD {Jehovah} appeared to him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham your father: do not be afraid, because I *am* with you, and will bless you, and multiply your descendants for My servant Abraham's sake.

(25) And he built an altar there, and called upon the Name of the LORD {Jehovah}, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants dug a well.

(26) Then Abimelech came to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

26:20d - Esek {עֶשֶׂק} - "strife"

26:21e - Sitnah {שִׁטְנָה} - "opposition"

26:22f - Rehoboth {רְחֹבֵית} - "room"

26:23g - Beer-sheba {בְּאֵר שֶׁבַע} - "well of an oath"; Gen. 21:31

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(27) And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

(27) And Isaac said to them, Why have you come to me, since you hate me, and have sent me away from you?<sup>h</sup>

(28) And they said, We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

(28) And they said, We saw certainly that the LORD {Jehovah} was with you: and we said, Let there be now an oath between us, *even* between us and you, and let us make a covenant with you;

(29) That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

(29) That you will do us no harm, since we have not touched you, and because we have done to you nothing but good, and have sent you away in peace: you *are* now the blessed of the LORD {Jehovah}.

(30) And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

(30) And he made them a feast, and they ate and drank.

(31) And they rose up betimes in the morning, and swore one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

(31) And they rose up quickly in the morning, and swore one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

(32) And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

(32) And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had dug, and said to him, We have found water.

(33) And he called it Shebah: therefore the name of the city *is* Beersheba unto this day.

(33) And he called it Shebah {oath};<sup>i</sup> therefore the name of the city *is* Beer-sheba {well of an oath}<sup>j</sup> to this day.

(34) And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

(34) And Esau was forty years old {2208 A.H./C-1834 B.C.}\* when he took Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, for a wife and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

(35) Which were a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

(35) Who brought grief of mind to Isaac and to Rebekah.

26:27h – Gen. 22:16

26:33i - Shebah {שֶׁבַע} - seventh, oath

26:33j - Beer-sheba {בְּאֵר שֶׁבַע} - "well of an oath"; Gen. 21:31

40<sup>th</sup> year of Esau's life

[\*2208 A.H./C-1834 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

**Chapter 27**

(1) And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, *here am I*.

(2) And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death:

(3) Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me *some* venison;

(4) And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

(5) And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

(6) And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

(7) Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

(8) Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee.

(9) Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth:

**Chapter 27**

(1) And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said to him, My son: and he said to him, *here I am*.

(2) And he said, Look now, I am old {137 years old}, I do not know the day of my death:<sup>a\*</sup>

(3) Therefore I ask you to take your weapons, your quiver and your bow, and go out to the field, and take for me *some* venison {deer meat};

(4) And make me delicious meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless you before I die.

(5) And Rebekah heard when Isaac spoke to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison {deer}, *and* to bring *it*.

(6) And Rebekah spoke to Jacob her son, saying, Listen, I heard your father speak to Esau your brother, saying,

(7) Bring me venison {deer meat}, and make me delicious meat, that I may eat, and bless you before the LORD {Jehovah} before my death.

(8) Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command you.

(9) Go now to the flock, and fetch me from there two good kids of the goats; and I will make them delicious meat for your father, such as he loves:

27:2a - Isaac is 137 years old. Jacob and Esau are 77. Isaac will die 43 years after this at an age of 180 – 23 years after Jacob returns to Canaan from 20 years in the east. Joseph will be 29 at the time of Isaac's death and will be in prison in Egypt. - See: Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History

137<sup>th</sup> year of Isaac's life – Jacob and Esau are 77  
[\*2245 A.H./C-1797 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(10) And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

(11) And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man:

(12) My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

(13) And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

(14) And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

(15) And Rebekah took goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:

(16) And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:

(17) And she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

(18) And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

(19) And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

(10) And you shall bring *it* to your father, that he may eat, and that he may bless you before his death.

(11) And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Indeed, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man:<sup>b</sup>

(12) Perhaps my father will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

(13) And his mother said to him, Your curse *be* upon me, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch *them* for me.

(14) And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made delicious meat, such as his father loved.

(15) And Rebekah took good clothing of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:

(16) And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:

(17) And she gave the delicious meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

(18) And he came to his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here I *am*; who *are* you, my son?

(19) And Jacob said to his father, I *am* Esau your firstborn; I have done as you have requested of me: I ask you to arise, sit and eat of my venison {deer meat}, that your soul may bless me.

27:11b – see Gen. 25:25

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(20) And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* to me.

(21) And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not.

(22) And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

(23) And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.

(24) And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

(25) And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

(26) And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

(27) And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:

(28) Therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine:

(20) And Isaac said to his son, How *is it* that you have found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD {Jehovah} your God brought *it* to me.

(21) And Isaac said to Jacob, I ask you to come near, that I may feel you, my son, whether you *are* my very son Esau or not.

(22) And Jacob went near to Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

(23) And he did not discern who he was, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.

(24) And he said, *Are* you my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

(25) And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison {deer meat}, that my soul may bless you. And he brought *it* near to him, and he ate: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

(26) And his father Isaac said to him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

(27) And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his clothing, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field which the LORD {Jehovah} has blessed:

(28) Therefore God give you of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine:

{01} Genesis

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

(29) Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

(30) And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

(31) And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

(32) And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy firstborn Esau.

(33) And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that hath taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed.

(34) And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.

(35) And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

(29) Let people serve you, and nations bow down to you: be lord over your brothers, and let your mother's sons bow down to you: cursed *be* everyone who curses you, and blessed *be* he who blesses you.

(30) And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob had scarcely gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

(31) And he also had made delicious meat, and brought it to his father, and said to his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison {deer meat}, that your soul may bless me.

(32) And Isaac his father said to him, Who *are* you? And he said, I *am* your son, your firstborn Esau.

(33) And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he who has taken venison {deer meat}, and brought *it to* me, and I have eaten of all before you came, and have blessed him? yes, *and* he shall be blessed.

(34) And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceedingly bitter cry, and said to his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.

(35) And he said, Your brother came with deception, and has taken away your blessing.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(36) And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

(37) And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

(38) And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept.

(39) And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

(40) And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother; and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

(41) And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jacob.

(42) And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

(36) And he said, Is he not rightly named Jacob {deceiver}? Because he has deceived me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, indeed, now he has taken away my blessing. And he said, Have you not reserved a blessing for me?

(37) And Isaac answered and said to Esau, Look, I have made him your lord, and all his brothers I have given to him for servants; and with corn and wine I have sustained him: and what shall I do now to you, my son?

(38) And Esau said to his father, Have you only one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept.

(39) And Isaac his father answered and said to him, Indeed, your home shall be the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

(40) And by your sword shall you live, and shall serve your brother; and it shall come to pass when you shall become a ruler, that you shall break his yoke from off your neck.

(41) And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing with which his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand;<sup>c</sup> then I will kill my brother Jacob.

(42) And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said to him, Listen, your brother Esau, comforts himself, as concerning you, *planning* to kill you.

27:41c - death of Isaac – Gen. 27:2 – see Gen. 35:28-29



**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(43) Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran;

(44) And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

(45) Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

(46) And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

**Chapter 28**

(1) And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

(2) Arise, go to Padanaram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother.

(3) And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people;

(4) And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

**King James Paraphrase**

(43) Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee to Laban my brother to Haran;

(44) And stay with him a few days, until your brother's fury turns away;

(45) Until your brother's anger turns away from you, and he forgets *what* you have done to him: then I will send, and fetch you from there: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

(46) And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob takes a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *who are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

**Chapter 28**

(1) And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said to him, You shall not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

(2) Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel your mother's father; and take for yourself a wife from there of the daughters of Laban your mother's brother.

(3) And God Almighty bless you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, that you may be a multitude of people;

(4) And give you the blessing of Abraham, to you, and to your descendants with you; that you may inherit the land in which you are a stranger, which God gave to Abraham.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(5) And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padanaram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.  
(6) When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padanaram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;  
(7) And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padanaram;  
(8) And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father;  
(9) Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.  
(10) And Jacob went out from Beersheba, and went toward Haran.  
(11) And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.  
(12) And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

(5) And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram to Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.  
(6) When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from there; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, You shall not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;  
(7) And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and had left for Padan-aram;  
(8) And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan did not please Isaac his father;  
(9) Esau then went to Ishmael, and added to the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.  
(10) And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went towards Haran.  
(11) And he arrived upon a certain place, and stayed there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.  
(12) And he dreamed, and a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and the angels of God *were* ascending and descending on it.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(13) And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;

(14) And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

(15) And, behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

(16) And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not.

(17) And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! *this is* none other but the house of God, and *this is* the gate of heaven.

(18) And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

(19) And he called the name of that place Bethel: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

(20) And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

(13) And, the LORD {Jehovah} stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD {Jehovah} God of Abraham your father, and the God of Isaac:<sup>a</sup> the land upon which you lie, to you I will give it, and to your descendants;

(14) And your descendants shall be as the dust of the earth, and you shall spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in you and in your Descendant<sup>b</sup> shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

(15) And, indeed, I *am* with you, and will keep you in all *places* where you go, and will bring you again into this land; because I will not leave you, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to you of.

(16) And Jacob awoke out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD {Jehovah} is in this place; and I did not know *it*.

(17) And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! *this is* none other than the house of God, and *this is* the gate of heaven.

(18) And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

(19) And he called the name of that place Bethel {house of God}<sup>c</sup> but the name of that city *was* previously *called* Luz.

(20) And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and clothing to put on,

28:13a - He is not yet Jacob's God  
28:14b - Descendant - see Gen. 22:17; Gal. 3:16  
28:19c - Bethel {בֵּית אֵל} - house of God

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(21) So that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the LORD be my God:

(21) So that I return to my father's house in peace; then shall the LORD {Jehovah} be my God:<sup>d</sup>

(22) And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

(22) And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that You shall give me I will surely give the tenth to you.

**Chapter 29**

**Chapter 29**

(1) Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east.

(1) Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east.

(2) And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.

(2) And he looked, and saw a well in the field, and there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; because out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.

(3) And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

(3) And there all the flocks were gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in its place.

(4) And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

(4) And Jacob said to them, My brothers, where *are* you from? And they said, We are from Haran.

(5) And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*.

(5) And he said to them, Do you know Laban the son {grandson}<sup>a</sup> of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*.

(6) And he said unto them, *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

(6) And he said to them, *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and, look, Rachel {ewe; female lamb}<sup>b</sup> his daughter is coming with the sheep.

(7) And he said, Lo, *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*.

(7) And he said, Look, *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*.

28:20-21d - Note that Jacob's vow is conditional!  
29:5a – Laban is Nahor's grandson – see Gen. 24:15  
29:6b - Rachel - {רַחֵל} - "a ewe" (female lamb)

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(8) And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

(9) And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them.

(10) And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

(11) And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

(12) And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father.

(13) And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

(14) And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month.

(15) And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be*?

(8) And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks are gathered together, and *until* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

(9) And while he yet spoke with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep: because she kept them.

(10) And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

(11) And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

(12) And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her father's brother {nephew},<sup>c</sup> and that he *was* Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father.

(13) And it came to pass, when Laban heard the news of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

(14) And Laban said to him, Surely you *are* my bone and my flesh. And he stayed with him a month.

(15) And Laban said to Jacob, Because you *are* my brother {nephew}, should you therefore serve me for nothing? tell me, what *shall* your wages *be*?

29:12c - Jacob is Laban's sister {Rebekah}'s son {Laban's nephew} and is first cousin to Rachel - see Gen. 24:15

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(16) And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

(17) Leah *was* tender eyed; but Rachel *was* beautiful and well favoured.

(18) And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

(19) And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

(20) And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

(21) And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her.

(22) And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

(23) And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

(24) And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid *for* an handmaid.

(25) And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

(26) And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn.

(16) And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah {weak eyed }<sup>d</sup>, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel {ewe; female lamb}.

(17) Leah *was* tender eyed; but Rachel *was* beautiful and well favored.

(18) And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve you seven years for Rachel your younger daughter.

(19) And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to you, than that I should give her to another man: stay with me.

(20) And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed to him *but* a few days, because of the love he had for her.

(21) And Jacob said to Laban, Give *me* my wife, because my days are fulfilled, that I may go in to her.

(22) And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

(23) And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in to her.

(24) And Laban gave to his daughter Leah Zilpah {drop}<sup>e</sup> his maid *for* a handmaid.

(25) And it came to pass, that in the morning, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this you have done to me? did I not serve with you for Rachel? Why then have you tricked me?

(26) And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn.

29:16d - Leah {לאה} - "weary" – or "weak eyed"

29:24e - Zilpah {זלפה} - "drop" or "trickle" as a drop trickles down

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(27) Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

(27) Fulfill her week, and we will give you this {one} also for the service which you shall serve with me yet seven more years.<sup>f</sup>

(28) And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

(28) And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter for a wife also.

(29) And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid.

(29) And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah {timid}<sup>g</sup> his handmaid to be her maid.

(30) And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

(30) And he went in also to Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven more years.

(31) And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

(31) And when the LORD {Jehovah} saw that Leah *was* hated, He opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

(32) And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

(32) And Leah conceived, and gave birth to a son, and she called his name Reuben {behold a son}<sup>h</sup> because she said, Surely the LORD {Jehovah} has looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

(33) And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name Simeon.

(33) And she conceived again, and gave birth to a son; and said, Because the LORD {Jehovah} has heard that I *was* hated, he has therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name Simeon {heard}.<sup>i</sup>

29:27f – fulfill her week, then Laban will give him Rachel for whom he will serve another seven years. We know that Jacob did not have to wait another seven years because at the end of the fourteen years all of Jacob's children including Joseph had been born except Benjamin – So literally Leah was Jacob's only wife for one week {7 days} then Rachel also became his wife for whom he'd serve Laban another 7 years. See Gen. 30:26; 31:25, 35, 38, 41  
- See: [Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History](#)

29:29g - Bilhah {בלהה}- "timid"

29:32h - Reuben {ראובן} - "behold a son"

29:33i - Simeon {שמעון} - "heard" (her prayer was heard by God)

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(34) And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi.

(35) And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name Judah; and left bearing.

**Chapter 30**

(1) And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

(2) And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, *Am* I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

(3) And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also have children by her.

(4) And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

(5) And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

(6) And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name Dan.

**King James Paraphrase**

(34) And she conceived again, and gave birth to a son; and said, Now this time my husband will be joined to me, because I have born him three sons: therefore his name was called Levi {joined}.<sup>j</sup>

(35) And she conceived again, and gave birth to a son: and she said, Now I will praise the LORD {Jehovah}: therefore she called his name Judah {praise};<sup>k</sup> and stopped bearing children.<sup>l</sup>

**Chapter 30**

(1) And when Rachel saw that she gave birth to Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said to Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

(2) And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, *Am* I in God's place, Who has withheld from you the fruit of the womb?

(3) And she said, Here is my maid Bilhah, go in to her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also have children by her.

(4) And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to be his wife: and Jacob went in to her.

(5) And Bilhah conceived, and gave birth to Jacob a son.

(6) And Rachel said, God has judged me, and has also heard my voice, and has given me a son: therefore she called his name Dan {judge}.<sup>a</sup>

29:34j - Levi {לוי} - "joined" (union)

29:35k - Judah {יהודה} - "praise"

29:35l - stopped bearing children {but only temporarily} - see Gen. 30:17-21

30:6a - Dan {דן} - "judge"



**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(7) And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.  
(8) And Rachel said, With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name Naphtali.  
(9) When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.  
(10) And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son.  
(11) And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name Gad.  
(12) And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son.  
(13) And Leah said, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name Asher.  
(14) And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.  
(15) And she said unto her, *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes.

(7) And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and gave birth to Jacob a second son.  
(8) And Rachel said, With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name Naphtali {wrestling}.<sup>b</sup>  
(9) When Leah saw that she had stopped bearing children, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her to Jacob to be his wife.  
(10) And Zilpah Leah's maid gave birth to Jacob a son.  
(11) And Leah said, A troop comes: and she called his name Gad {troop}.<sup>c</sup>  
(12) And Zilpah Leah's maid gave birth to Jacob a second son.  
(13) And Leah said, Happy am I, because the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name Asher {happy}.<sup>d</sup>  
(14) And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them to his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, I urge {ask} you, give me, of your son's mandrakes.  
(15) And she said to her, *Is it* a small matter that you have taken my husband? and would you take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he {Jacob} shall lie with you tonight for your son's mandrakes.

30:8b - Naphtali {נַפְתָּלִי} - "wrestling"

30:11c - Gad {גָּד} - "troop" or "victory"

30:13d - Asher {אֲשֵׁר} - "happy"

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(16) And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.  
 (17) And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.  
 (18) And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name Issachar.  
 (19) And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.  
 (20) And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name Zebulun.  
 (21) And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah.  
 (22) And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.  
 (23) And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my reproach:  
 (24) And she called his name Joseph; and said, The LORD shall add to me another son.

(16) And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, You must come in to me; because surely I have hired you with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.  
 (17) And God listened to Leah, and she conceived, and gave birth to Jacob the fifth son.  
 (18) And Leah said, God has given me my reward, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name Issachar {reward}.<sup>e</sup>  
 (19) And Leah conceived again, and gave birth to Jacob the sixth son.  
 (20) And Leah said, God has endued me *with* a good dowry; now my husband will live with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name Zebulun {endowment}.<sup>f</sup>  
 (21) And afterwards she gave birth to a daughter, and called her name Dinah {judgment}.<sup>g</sup>  
 (22) And God remembered Rachel, and God listened to her, and opened her womb.  
 (23) And she conceived, and gave birth to a son; and said, God has taken away my reproach:  
 (24) And she called his name Joseph {he shall add};<sup>h\*</sup> and said, The LORD {Jehovah} shall add to me another son.

30:18e - Issachar {יששכר} - "reward"

30:20f - Zebulun {זבולון} - "endowment" or "dwelling"

30:21g - Dinah {דינה} - "judgment"

30:24h - Joseph {יוסף} - "he shall add" (her reproach has been taken away)

- 91<sup>st</sup> year of Jacob's life – Joseph born - See: [Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History](#)

91<sup>st</sup> year of Jacob's life – Joseph born - See: [Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History](#)

[\*2259 A.H./C-1783 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

## King James 1769 Version

(25) And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

(26) Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

(27) And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry: for* I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

(28) And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

(29) And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

(30) For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?

(31) And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

## King James Paraphrase

(25) And it came to pass, when Rachel had given birth to Joseph, that Jacob said to Laban, Send me away, that I may go to my own place, and to my country.

(26) Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served you, and let me go: because you know my service which I have done for you.

(27) And Laban said to him, I urge {ask} you, if I have found favor in your eyes, *stay:* because I have learned by experience that the LORD {Jehovah} has blessed me for your sake.

(28) And he said, Appoint me your wages, and I will give *it*.

(29) And he said to him, You know how I have served you, and how your cattle were with me.

(30) Because *it was* little which you had before I *came*, and it is *now* increased to a multitude; and the LORD {Jehovah} has blessed you since my coming: and now when shall I provide for my own household also?

(31) And he said, What shall I give you? And Jacob said, You shall not give me anything: if you will do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep your flock:

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(32) I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire.

(33) So shall my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.

(34) And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

(35) And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons.

(36) And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

(37) And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chesnut tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

(38) And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink.

(32) I will pass through all your flock today, removing from there all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire.

(33) So shall my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before your face: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted as stolen with me.

(34) And Laban said, I will that it might be according to your word.

(35) And he removed that day the male goats that were ringstreaked and spotted, and all the female goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons.

(36) And he set three days' journey between himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

(37) And Jacob took for himself rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chestnut tree; and peeled white streaks in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

(38) And he set the rods which he had peeled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(39) And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.

(40) And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

(41) And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

(42) But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

(43) And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

**Chapter 31**

(1) And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this glory.

(2) And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not toward him as before.

(3) And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

(39) And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstreaked, speckled, and spotted.

(40) And Jacob separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks towards the ringstreaked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and did not put them with Laban's cattle.

(41) And it came to pass, whenever the stronger cattle conceived, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

(42) But when the cattle were feeble, he did not put *them* in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

(43) And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maid servants, and men servants, and camels, and donkeys.

**Chapter 31**

(1) And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob has taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's he has obtained all this glory.

(2) And Jacob saw the countenance {facial expression; attitude} of Laban,<sup>a</sup> that it *was* not towards him as before.

(3) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Jacob, **Return to the land of your fathers, and to your kindred; and I will be with you.**

31:2a – Laban's countenance – Laban's facial expression; attitude changed

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(4) And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,  
(5) And said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me.  
(6) And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.  
(7) And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.  
(8) If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked.  
(9) Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.  
(10) And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ringstraked, speckled, and grised.  
(11) And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, Here *am* I.  
(12) And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ringstraked, speckled, and grised: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.  
(13) I *am* the God of Bethel, where thou anointedst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

(4) And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field to his flock,  
(5) And said to them, I see your father's countenance {facial expression; attitude}, that it *is* not towards me as before; but the God of my father has been with me.  
(6) And you know that with all my power I have served your father.  
(7) And your father has deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God has not allowed him to hurt me.  
(8) If he said, The speckled shall be your wages; then all the cattle gave birth to speckled: and if he said, The ringstreaked shall be your hire; then all the cattle gave birth to ringstreaked.  
(9) So God has taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.  
(10) And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up my eyes, and saw in a dream, and, the rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ringstreaked, speckled, and spotted.  
(11) And the Angel of God spoke to me in a dream, *saying*, **Jacob**: And I said, Here *am* I.  
(12) And He said, **Lift up now your eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ringstreaked, speckled, and spotted: because I have seen all that Laban has done to you.**  
(13) I *am* the God of Bethel, where you anointed the pillar, *and* where you vowed a vow to Me:<sup>b</sup> now arise, get out from this land, and return to the land of your kindred.

31:13b - Gen. 28:18-20

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(14) And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

(15) Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

(16) For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

(17) Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels;

(18) And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padanaram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

(19) And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the images that *were* her father's.

(20) And Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

(21) So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

(22) And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

(23) And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

(14) And Rachel and Leah answered and said to him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

(15) Are we not counted of him as strangers? Because he has sold us, and has quite devoured our money also.

(16) Because all the riches which God has taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our children's: now then, whatever God has said to you, do.

(17) Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels;

(18) And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had obtained, the cattle of his wages, which he had obtained in Padan-aram, to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

(19) And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the images that *were* her father's.

(20) And Jacob left secretly from Laban the Syrian, in that he did not tell him that he fled.

(21) So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face *towards* the mount Gilead.

(22) And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob had fled.

(23) And he took his brother with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

{01} Genesis

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

(24) And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

(24) And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said to him, **Take heed that you not speak to Jacob either good or bad.**

(25) Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

(25) Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brothers pitched in the mount of Gilead.

(26) And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

(26) And Laban said to Jacob, What have you done, that you have secretly left without telling me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

(27) Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

(27) Why did you flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and did not tell me, that I might have sent you away with joy, and with songs, with tambourines, and with harp?

(28) And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in so doing.

(28) And have not allowed me to kiss my sons and my daughters? You have now done foolishly in so doing.

(29) It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

(29) It is in the power of my hand to do you harm:<sup>c</sup> but the God of your father spoke to me last night, saying, **Take heed that you do not speak to Jacob either good or bad.**

(30) And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

(30) And now, *though* you need to be gone, because you long greatly for your father's house, *yet* why have you stolen my gods?<sup>d</sup>

(31) And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

(31) And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: because I said, What if you would take by force your daughters from me.

31:29c - "It is in the power of my hand to do you harm"

{ישׁ-אל די לעשות עמכם רע} Literally: "It was because of the gods of my hand [hand-made gods] I wanted to do you harm" - see Gen. 31:19

31:30d - Gen. 31:19



**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(32) With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

(33) And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

(34) Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

(35) And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me. And he searched, but found not the images.

(36) And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

(37) Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

(38) This twenty years *have I been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

(32) With whomever you find your gods, let him not live: before our brothers you discern what *is* yours that *is* with me, and take *it* to yourself. Because Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen them.

(33) And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maid servants' tents; but he did not find *them*. Then he went out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

(34) Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's seat, and sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but did not find *them*.

(35) And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before you; because the way of women *is* upon me.<sup>e</sup> And he searched, but did not find the images.

(36) And Jacob was angry, and chided with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that you have so hotly pursued after me?

(37) Now that you have searched all my stuff, what have you found of all your household stuff? set *it* here before my brothers and your brothers, that they may judge between us both.

(38) These twenty years<sup>f\*</sup> *I have been* with you; your ewes and your female goats have not cast their young, and the rams of your flock I have not eaten.

31:35e – the way of women – could mean she was having her monthly period, but could also mean that she was pregnant. Since Benjamin was born shortly after they arrived back in Canaan [Gen. 35:18] in this case it probably means she was pregnant.

31:38f - 97<sup>th</sup> year of Jacob's life – Joseph is 6 – Isaac is 157

97<sup>th</sup> year of Jacob's life – Joseph is 6 – Isaac is 157

[\*2265 A.H./C-1777 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

(39) That which was torn *of beasts* I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

(39) That which was torn *by beasts* I did not bring to you; I bore its loss; of my hand you required it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

(40) *Thus* I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

(40) *So* I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from my eyes.

(41) Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

(41) So I have been twenty years\* in your house; I served you fourteen years for your two daughters, and six years for your cattle: and you have changed my wages ten times.

(42) Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

(42) Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely you would have sent me away now empty. God has seen my affliction and the labor of my hands, and rebuked *you* last night.

(43) And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

(43) And Laban answered and said to Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that you see *is* mine: and what can I do this day to these my daughters, or to their children to which they have given birth?

(44) Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

(44) Now therefore come, let us make a covenant, I and you; and let it be for a witness between me and you.

(45) And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

(45) And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

(46) And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

(46) And Jacob said to his brothers, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made a heap: and they ate there upon the heap.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(47) And Laban called it Jegarsahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.  
(48) And Laban said, This heap is a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed;  
(49) And Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.  
(50) If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no man is with us; see, God is witness betwixt me and thee.  
(51) And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;  
(52) This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.  
(53) The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.  
(54) Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.  
(55) And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

(47) And Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha {heap of witness [Aramaic]}:<sup>g</sup> but Jacob called it Galeed {heap of witness [Hebrew]}.<sup>h</sup>  
(48) And Laban said, This heap is a witness between me and you this day. Therefore the name of it was called Galeed;  
(49) And Mizpah {watch tower};<sup>i</sup> because he said, The LORD {Jehovah} watch between me and you, when we are absent one from another.  
(50) If you shall harm my daughters, or if you shall take *other* wives besides my daughters, no man is with us; see, God is witness between me and you.  
(51) And Laban said to Jacob, See this heap, and see *this* pillar, which I have set between me and you;  
(52) This heap *is a* witness, and *this* pillar *is a* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to you, and that you shall not pass over this heap and this pillar to me, for harm.  
(53) The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge between us. And Jacob swore by the fear of his father Isaac.  
(54) Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brothers to eat bread: and they ate bread, and stayed all night in the mount.  
(55) And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned to his place.

31:47g- Jegar-sahadutha {שְׂהָדוּתָא יֵגָר} [Aramaic] "heap of witness"

31:47h - Galeed {גַּלְעָד} [Hebrew] "heap of witness"

31:49i - Mizpah {מִצְפָּה} - "watch tower"

**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

**Chapter 32**

(1) And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

(2) And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's host: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim.

(3) And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom.

(4) And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

(5) And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

(6) And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

(7) Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

(8) And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

(9) And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

**Chapter 32**

(1) And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

(2) And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's host {army; multitude}: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim {two camps}.<sup>a</sup>

(3) And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother to the land of Seir, the country of Edom.

(4) And he commanded them, saying, This is what you shall say to my lord Esau; Your servant Jacob says, I have lived with Laban, and stayed there until now:

(5) And I have oxen, and donkeys, flocks, and men servants, and women servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in your sight.

(6) And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to your brother Esau, and also he comes to meet you, and four hundred men with him.

(7) Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that *were* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

(8) And said, If Esau comes to the one company, and strikes it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

(9) And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD {Jehovah} Who said to me, [Return to your country, and to your kindred, and I will deal well with you:](#)

32:2a - Mahanaim {מחניים} - "two camps" or "double camp"

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(10) I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands.

(11) Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* the mother with the children.

(12) And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

(13) And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother;

(14) Two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

(15) Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foals.

(16) And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

(17) And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

(18) Then thou shalt say, *They be* thy servant Jacob's; *it is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he *is* behind us.

(10) I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which You have shown to Your servant; because with {only} my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I have become two bands.

(11) Deliver me, I pray, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: because I fear him, lest he will come and strike me, *and* the mother with the children.

(12) And You said, *I will surely do you good, and make your descendants as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.*

(13) And he stayed there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother;

(14) Two hundred female goats, and twenty male goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

(15) Thirty milk camels with their colts, forty cattle, and ten bulls, twenty female donkeys, and ten foals.

(16) And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said to his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space between drove and drove.

(17) And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meets you, and asks you, saying, Whose *are* you? and where are you going? and whose *are* these before you?

(18) Then you shall say, *They are* your servant Jacob's; *it is* a present sent to my lord Esau: and, indeed, also he *is* behind us.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(19) And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him.

(20) And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me.

(21) So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

(22) And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok.

(23) And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

(24) And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.

(25) And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

(26) And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

(27) And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob.

(28) And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

(19) And so he commanded the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, In this manner you shall speak to Esau, when you find him.

(20) And say also, see, your servant Jacob *is* behind us. Because he said, I will appease him with the present that goes before me, and afterward I will see his face; perhaps he will accept me.

(21) So the present went over before him: and he himself stayed that night in the company.

(22) And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women servants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok {He will empty out}.<sup>b</sup>

(23) And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over all that he had.

(24) And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a Man with him until the breaking of the day.

(25) And when He saw that He did not prevail against him, He touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with Him.

(26) And He said, **Let Me go, because the day is dawning.** And he said, I will not let you go, unless You bless me.

(27) And He said to him, **What is your name?** And he said, Jacob.

(28) And He said, **Your name shall no more be called Jacob {deceiver}, but Israel {Prince of God}:<sup>c</sup> because as a prince you have power with God and with men, and have prevailed.**

32:22b - Jabbok - { יַבֶּק } - "He will empty out"

32:28c - Israel - { יִשְׂרָאֵל } - "Prince of God"; "one who strives with God"

**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version

(29) And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore *is it that* thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there.  
 (30) And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.  
 (31) And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.  
 (32) Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of the sinew which shrank*, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

**Chapter 33**

(1) And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.  
 (2) And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.  
 (3) And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.  
 (4) And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

King James Paraphrase

(29) And Jacob asked *Him*, and said, I urge {ask} you to tell *me*, Your Name. And He said, *Why is it that you ask My Name?* And He blessed him there.  
 (30) And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel {face of God}:<sup>d</sup> because I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.  
 (31) And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he limped upon his thigh.  
 (32) Therefore the children of Israel do not eat *of the flesh of the hip socket*, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, to this day: because He touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the flesh of the hip socket.

**Chapter 33**

(1) And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, saw Esau coming, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children to Leah, and to Rachel, and to the two handmaids.  
 (2) And he put the handmaids and their children in front, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph at the back.  
 (3) And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.  
 (4) And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.<sup>a\*</sup>

32:30d - Peniel - {פניאל} - "Face of God"

33:4a - Jacob and Esau are now 97 years old; Isaac is 157 and will live to be 180; Joseph 6 years old. See: Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History

97<sup>th</sup> year of Jacob's life – Joseph is 6 – Isaac is 157  
 [\*2265 A.H./C-1777 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(5) And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, *Who are* those with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

(6) Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

(7) And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

(8) And he said, What *meanest* thou by all this drove which I met? And he said, *These are* to find grace in the sight of my lord.

(9) And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself.

(10) And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

(11) Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took *it*.

(12) And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

(13) And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

(5) And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, *Who are* these with you? And he said, The children which God has graciously given your servant.

(6) Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

(7) And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and afterward Joseph and Rachel came near, and they bowed themselves.

(8) And he said, What do you *mean* by all these droves which I met? And he said, *These are* to find grace in the sight of my lord.

(9) And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; keep what you have to yourself.

(10) And Jacob said, No, I urge {ask; beg} you, if I have now found grace in your sight, then receive my present at my hand: because of this I have seen your face, as though I had seen the face of God, and you were pleased with me.

(11) I urge {ask} you to take, my blessing that is brought to you; because God has dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took *it*.

(12) And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before you.

(13) And he said to him, My lord knows that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.



**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(14) Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

(15) And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

(16) So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

(17) And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Succoth.

(18) And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padanaram; and pitched his tent before the city.

(19) And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces of money.

(20) And he erected there an altar, and called it Elelohe-Israel.

**Chapter 34**

(1) And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

(2) And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her.

(14) Let my lord, I urge {ask} you, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on slowly, according as the cattle that go before me and the children are able to endure, until I come to my lord to Seir.

(15) And Esau said, Let me now leave with you *some* of the folk that *are* with me. And he said, What need is there? let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

(16) So Esau returned that day on his way to Seir.

(17) And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him a house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Succoth {booths}.<sup>b</sup>

(18) And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

(19) And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for one hundred pieces of money.

(20) And he erected there an altar, and called it El-elohe-Israel {God - The God of Israel}.<sup>c</sup>

**Chapter 34**

(1) And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she gave birth to Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

(2) And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her.

33:17b – Succoth {סכּוּתָה} – booths, tabernacles

33:20c - El-elohe-Israel - {אל אלהי ישראל}- "God - The God of Israel"

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(3) And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel.  
(4) And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.  
(5) And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held his peace until they were come.  
(6) And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.  
(7) And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.  
(8) And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.  
(9) And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.  
(10) And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.  
(11) And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

(3) And his soul clung to Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the young woman, and spoke kindly to her.  
(4) And Shechem spoke to his father Hamor, saying, Get me this young woman for a wife.  
(5) And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held his peace until they had come.  
(6) And Hamor the father of Shechem went out to Jacob to commune with him.  
(7) And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*: and the men were grieved, and they were very angry, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which ought not to be done.  
(8) And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longs for your daughter: I ask you to give her to him for a wife.  
(9) And you make marriages with us, *and* give your daughters to us, and take our daughters to yourselves.  
(10) And you shall live with us: and the land shall be before you; live and trade here, and obtain possessions here.  
(11) And Shechem said to her {Dinah's} father and to her brothers, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what you shall say to me I will give.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(12) Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

(13) And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister:

(14) And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that *were* a reproach unto us:

(15) But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised;

(16) Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

(17) But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

(18) And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son.

(19) And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the house of his father.

(20) And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

(12) Ask me so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as you shall say to me: but give me the young woman for a wife.

(13) And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister:

(14) And they said to them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one who is uncircumcised; because that *would be* a reproach to us:

(15) But we will consent to you in this: If you will be as we *are*, that every male of you be circumcised;

(16) Then we will give our daughters to you, and we will take your daughters to ourselves, and we will live with you, and we will become one people.

(17) But if you will not listen to us, to be circumcised; then we will take our daughter, and we will be gone.

(18) And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son.

(19) And the young man did not delay to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* more honorable than all the house of his father.

(20) And Hamor and Shechem his son came to the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(21) These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

(22) Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

(23) *Shall* not their cattle and their substance and every beast of theirs *be* ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

(24) And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

(25) And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.

(26) And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

(27) The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

(28) They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

(21) These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them live in the land, and trade in it; because the land, indeed, *is* large enough for them; let us take their daughters for our wives, and let us give them our daughters.

(22) The men will only consent to us to live with us if we do this, to be one people, if every male among us is circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

(23) *Shall* not their cattle and their substance and every beast of theirs *be* ours? only let us consent to them, and they will live with us.

(24) And to Hamor and to Shechem his son all who went out of the gate of his city listened; and every male was circumcised, all who went out of the gate of his city.

(25) And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brothers, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and killed all the males.

(26) And they killed Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

(27) The sons of Jacob came upon the dead, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

(28) They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their donkeys, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(29) And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.  
(30) And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.  
(31) And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

**Chapter 35**

(1) And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.  
(2) Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments:  
(3) And let us arise, and go up to Bethel; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.  
(4) And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem.

**King James Paraphrase**

(29) And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives they took captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.  
(30) And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, You have troubled me causing me to stink among those who live in the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and because I *am* few in number, they will gather themselves together against me, and kill me; and I will be destroyed, I and my household.  
(31) And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with a prostitute?

**Chapter 35**

(1) And God said to Jacob, **Arise, go up to Bethel, and live there: and make there an altar to God, Who appeared to you when you fled from the face of Esau your brother.**<sup>a</sup>  
(2) Then Jacob said to his household, and to all who *were* with him, Put away the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your clothes:  
(3) And let us arise, and go up to Bethel; and I will make there an altar to God, Who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.  
(4) And they gave to Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem.

35:1a - Gen. 28:19

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(5) And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

(6) So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, that *is*, Bethel, he and all the people that *were* with him.

(7) And he built there an altar, and called the place Elbethel: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

(8) But Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Bethel under an oak: and the name of it was called Allonbachuth.

(9) And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padanaram, and blessed him.

(10) And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.

(11) And God said unto him, I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins;

(5) And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* around them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

(6) So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, that *is*, Bethel {house of God},<sup>b</sup> he and all the people who *were* with him.

(7) And he built there an altar, and called the place El-bethel {God - the house of God}:<sup>c</sup> because there God appeared to him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

(8) But Deborah {bee}<sup>d</sup> Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Bethel under an oak: and the name of it was called Allon-bachuth {oak of weeping}.<sup>e</sup>

(9) And God appeared to Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and blessed him.

(10) And God said to him, **Your name *is* Jacob {deceiver}: Your name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel {Prince of God}<sup>f</sup> shall be your name:** and He called his name Israel.

(11) And God said to him, **I *am* God Almighty:<sup>g</sup> be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall come from you, and kings shall come out of your body;**

35:6b – Bethel {בית־אל} - house of God - Gen. 28:19

35:7c - El-bethel - {אל בית־אל} - "God - the house of God"

35:8d - Deborah - {דבורה} - "bee"

35:8e - Allon-bachuth - {בכּוֹת אֵלֶּךָ} - "oak of weeping"

35:10f - Israel - {יִשְׂרָאֵל} - "prince of God" - see Gen. 32:28

35:11g - God Almighty - Gen. 17:1

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(12) And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

(12) **And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to you I will give it, and to your descendants after you I will give the land.**

(13) And God went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

(13) And God went up from him in the place where He talked with him.

(14) And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

(14) And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with Him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering upon it, and he poured oil upon it.

(15) And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Bethel.

(15) And Jacob called the name of the place where God spoke with him, Bethel {house of God}.

(16) And they journeyed from Bethel; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

(16) And they journeyed from Bethel; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath {Bethlehem};<sup>h</sup> and Rachel went into labor, and she had hard labor.

(17) And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

(17) And it came to pass, when she was in hard labor, that the midwife said to her, Do not be afraid; you shall have this son also.

(18) And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Benoni: but his father called him Benjamin.

(18) And it came to pass, as her soul was departing, (because she died) that she called his name Ben-oni {son of my pain};<sup>i</sup> but his father called him Benjamin {son of the right hand}.<sup>j</sup>

(19) And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Bethlehem.

(19) And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Bethlehem {house of bread}.<sup>k</sup>

(20) And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.

(20) And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachel's grave to this day.

35:16h - Ephrath - {אפרת} - "fruitful" - [Ephrath will later be called Bethlehem in verse 19]

35:18i - Ben-oni - {בן־אֹנִי} - "son of my pain [or sorrow]"

35:18j - Benjamin - {בנימין} - "son of the right hand" – see Gen. 48:7

35:19k - Bethlehem {בית לחם} - house of bread

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(21) And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.  
 (22) And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve:  
 (23) The sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun:  
 (24) The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin:  
 (25) And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:  
 (26) And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padanaram.  
 (27) And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.  
 (28) And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.  
 (29) And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

(21) And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar {flock}.<sup>1</sup>  
 (22) And it came to pass, when Israel lived in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah<sup>m</sup> his father's concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve:  
 (23) The sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun:  
 (24) The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin:  
 (25) And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:  
 (26) And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.  
 (27) And Jacob came to Isaac his father to Mamre, to the city of Arbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac lived.  
 (28) And the days of Isaac were one hundred and eighty years {2288 A.H./C-1754 B.C.}.<sup>n\*</sup>  
 (29) And Isaac gave up the spirit, and died, and was gathered to his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.<sup>o</sup>

35:21L - tower of Edar {למגדל עדר} - tower of the flock - Micah 4:8  
 35:22m - Bilhah - Rachel's maid - Gen. 29:29; 30:4-8  
 35:28n - Isaac dies at age 180 - 23 years after Jacob's return [Jacob-Israel and Esau are 120] 12 years after Joseph was sold into slavery. Joseph is 29 and in prison in Egypt. - See: Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History. Jacob and Esau are 120.  
 35:290 - Note that Esau and Jacob buried Isaac even though 43 years earlier, Esau had planned to kill Jacob when Isaac died - Gen 27:41

Isaac dies at age 180 – 23 years after Jacob's return  
 [\*2288 A.H./C- 1754 B.C.]



**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

**Chapter 36**

(1) Now these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.

(2) Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

(3) And Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

(4) And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel;

(5) And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

(6) And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

(7) For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle.

(8) Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

(9) And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of the Edomites in mount Seir:

**Chapter 36**

(1) Now these *are* the generations {records} of Esau,<sup>a</sup> who *is* Edom.

(2) Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

(3) And Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

(4) And Adah gave birth to Esau Eliphaz {God of strength};<sup>b</sup> and Bashemath gave birth to Reuel {friend of God};<sup>c</sup>

(5) And Aholibamah gave birth to Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born to him in the land of Canaan.

(6) And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had obtained in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

(7) Because their riches were too much for them to live together; and the land in which they were strangers could not bear them because of the multitude their cattle.

(8) So Esau lived in mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

(9) And these *are* the generations {records} of Esau<sup>d</sup> the father of the Edomites in mount Seir:

36:1a - end of Esau's section 9 {Gen. 36:9} beginning of Esau's second section 10

36:4b - Eliphaz {אליפז} - "God of strength"

36:4c - Reul {רעואל} - "friend of God"

36:9d - end of Esau's second section 10 {Gen. 37:2} beginning of Jacob's section 11

**{01} Genesis**

## King James 1769 Version

## King James Paraphrase

(10) These *are* the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

(11) And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

(12) And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

(13) And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

(14) And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

(15) These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

(16) Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these *were* the sons of Adah.

(17) And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom; these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

(10) These *are* the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

(11) And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

(12) And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she gave birth to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

(13) And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

(14) And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she gave birth to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

(15) These *were* dukes {leaders; governors} of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

(16) Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these *were* the sons of Adah.

(17) And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom; these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(18) And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

(19) These *are* the sons of Esau, who is Edom, and these *are* their dukes.

(20) These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

(21) And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

(22) And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.

(23) And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

(24) And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

(25) And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

(26) And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

(27) The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.

(28) The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

(29) These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

(18) And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

(19) These *are* the sons of Esau, who is Edom {red},<sup>e</sup> and these *are* their dukes.

(20) These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

(21) And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

(22) And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.

(23) And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

(24) And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah *who* found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the donkeys of Zibeon his father.

(25) And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

(26) And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Esh-ban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

(27) The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.

(28) The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

(29) These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

36:19e - Edom {אֲדוֹם אָדָם} - "red" - see Gen. 25:30

**{01} Genesis**

## King James 1769 Version

(30) Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

(31) And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

(32) And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

(33) And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

(34) And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

(35) And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

(36) And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

(37) And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

(38) And Saul died, and Baalhanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

(39) And Baalhanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

(40) And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

## King James Paraphrase

(30) Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

(31) And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

(32) And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

(33) And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his place.

(34) And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his place.

(35) And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who struck Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his place: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

(36) And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his place.

(37) And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his place.

(38) And Saul died, and Baalhanan the son of Achbor reigned in his place.

(39) And Baalhanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his place: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

(40) And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* from Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

**{01} Genesis**

## King James 1769 Version

(41) Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,  
 (42) Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,  
 (43) Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of the Edomites.

**Chapter 37**

(1) And Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.  
 (2) These *are* the generations of Jacob. Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.  
 (3) Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* colours.  
 (4) And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.  
 (5) And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.  
 (6) And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

## King James Paraphrase

(41) Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,  
 (42) Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,  
 (43) Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *are* the dukes of Edom, according to their homes in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of the Edomites.

**Chapter 37**

(1) And Jacob lived in the land in which his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.  
 (2) These *are* the generations {records} of Jacob.<sup>a</sup> Joseph, *being* seventeen years old {2276 A.H./C-1766 B.C.},\* was feeding the flock with his brothers; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought to his father an evil report about them.  
 (3) Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* colors.  
 (4) And when his brothers saw that their father loved him more than all his brothers, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably to him.  
 (5) And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* to his brothers: and they hated him all the more.  
 (6) And he said to them, I urge {ask} you to listen to this dream which I have dreamed:

37:2a - end of Jacob's section 11 beginning of Joseph's section 12 [final section]

17<sup>th</sup> year of Joseph's life – Joseph sold into slavery  
 [\*2276 A.H./C-1766 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(7) For, behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

(8) And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

(9) And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

(10) And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

(11) And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.

(12) And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

(13) And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am I*.

(14) And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

(7) Because, look, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, indeed, your sheaves stood around it, and bowed down before my sheaf.

(8) And his brothers said to him, Shall you indeed reign over us? or shall you indeed rule over us? And they hated him all the more because of his dreams, and because of his words.

(9) And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his brothers, and said, indeed, I have dreamed another dream; and, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars bowed down before me.

(10) And he told *it* to his father, and to his brothers: and his father rebuked him, and said to him, What *is* this dream that you have dreamed? Shall I and your mother and your brothers indeed come to bow down ourselves to you to the earth?

(11) And his brothers envied him; but his father observed the saying.

(12) And his brothers went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

(13) And Israel said to Joseph, Do not your brothers feed *the flock* in Shechem? come, and I will send you to them. And he said to him, Here I *am*.

(14) And he said to him, Go, I urge {ask} you, see whether it is well with your brothers, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the valley of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(15) And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

(16) And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*.

(17) And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

(18) And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.

(19) And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh.

(20) Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

(21) And Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

(22) And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

(23) And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* colours that *was* on him;

(24) And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

(15) And a certain man found him, and, indeed, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What are you looking for?

(16) And he said, I am looking for my brothers: tell me, I urge {ask} you, where they feed *their flocks*.

(17) And the man said, They have departed from here; because I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brothers, and found them in Dothan.

(18) And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near to them, they conspired against him to kill him.

(19) And they said one to another, Look, this dreamer is coming.

(20) Therefore come now, and let us kill him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast has devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

(21) And Reuben<sup>b</sup> heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

(22) And Reuben said to them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and do not lay a hand upon him; that he might deliver him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

(23) And it came to pass, when Joseph had come to his brothers, that they stripped Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* colors that *was* on him;

(24) And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

37:21b – Rueben – Jacob's oldest son – Gen. 29:32

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(25) And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

(26) And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

(27) Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother *and* our flesh. And his brethren were content.

(28) Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

(29) And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he rent his clothes.

(30) And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

(31) And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;

(32) And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no.

(25) And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, there came a company of Ishmaelites<sup>c</sup> from Gilead with their camels carrying spices and balm and myrrh, going down to Egypt.

(26) And Judah<sup>d</sup> said to his brothers, What does it profit us if we kill our brother, and conceal his blood?

(27) Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and do not let our hand be upon him; because he *is* our brother *and* our flesh. And his brothers were content.

(28) Then there passed by Midianites<sup>e</sup> merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

(29) And Reuben returned to the pit; and, indeed, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he tore his clothes.

(30) And he returned to his brothers, and said, The child *is* no more; and I, where shall I go?

(31) And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;

(32) And they sent the coat of *many* colors, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, We have found this: do you know now whether it *is* your son's coat or not.

37:25c - Ishmaelites - descendants of Abraham's son Ishmael born to his wife's hand maid Hagar - Gen. 16:1-12

37:26d - Judah was Jacob's fourth son - see Gen. 29:35

37:28e - Midianites - descendants of Abraham's son Midian who was born to his wife Keturah whom he married after Sarah's death. Gen. 25:1-2



**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(33) And he knew it, and said, *It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.*

(34) And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

(35) And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

(36) And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, *and* captain of the guard.

**Chapter 38**

(1) And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

(2) And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

(3) And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

(4) And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

(5) And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

**King James Paraphrase**

(33) And he knew it, and said, *It is my son's coat; an evil beast has devoured him; Joseph is without doubt torn into pieces.*

(34) And Jacob tore his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his waist, and mourned for his son many days.

(35) And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, I will go down into the grave to my son mourning. So his father wept for him.

(36) And the Midianites sold him into Egypt to Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, *and* captain of the guard.

**Chapter 38**

(1) And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brothers, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

(2) And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* Shuah; and he took her, and went in to her.

(3) And she conceived, and gave birth to a son; and he called his name Er {watchful}.<sup>a</sup>

(4) And she conceived again, and gave birth to a son; and she called his name Onan {strong}.<sup>b</sup>

(5) And she yet again conceived, and gave birth to a son; and called his name Shelah {request}:<sup>c</sup> and he was at Chezib, when she gave birth to him.

38:3a - Er {ער} - Watchful - Gen. 46:12

38:4b - Onan {אוןן} - Strong - Gen. 46:12

38:5c - Shelah {שלדה} - Request

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(6) And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name *was* Tamar.  
(7) And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.  
(8) And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.  
(9) And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.  
(10) And the thing which he did displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.  
(11) Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren *did*. And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.  
(12) And in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.  
(13) And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep.

(6) And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name *was* Tamar.  
(7) And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD {Jehovah}; and the LORD {Jehovah} killed him.  
(8) And Judah said to Onan, Go in to your brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up descendants for your brother.  
(9) And Onan knew that the descendants would not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in to his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* {the semen} on the ground, so that he should not give descendants to his brother.  
(10) And the thing which he did displeased the LORD {Jehovah}: therefore He killed him also.  
(11) Then Judah said to Tamar his daughter-in-law, Remain a widow at your father's house, until Shelah my son is grown: because he said, Lest perhaps he die also, as his brothers *did*. And Tamar went and lived in her father's house.  
(12) And in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted, and went up to his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.  
(13) And it was told Tamar, saying, Look your father-in-law goes up to Timnath to shear his sheep.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(14) And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

(15) When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

(16) And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law.) And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

(17) And he said, I will send *thee* a kid from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it*?

(18) And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

(19) And she arose, and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

(20) And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

(21) Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

(14) And she took off her widow's clothes, and covered herself with a veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place, which *is* by the road to Timnath; because she saw that Shelah was grown, and she had not been given to him for a wife.

(15) When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* a prostitute; because she had covered her face.

(16) And he turned to her by the way, and said, I urge {ask} you, come now, let me come in to you; (because he did not know that she *was* his daughter-in-law.) And she said, What will you give me, that you may come in to me?

(17) And he said, I will send *you* a kid from the flock. And she said, Will you give *me* a pledge, until you send *it*?

(18) And he said, What pledge shall I give you? And she said, Your signet ring, and your bracelets, and your staff that *is* in your hand. And he gave *it to* her, and came in to her, and she conceived by him.

(19) And she arose, and went away, and laid her veil away from her, and put on the clothes of her widowhood.

(20) And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he could not find her.

(21) Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the prostitute, who *was* openly by the road side? And they said, There was no prostitute in this *place*.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(22) And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

(23) And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

(24) And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

(25) When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

(26) And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more.

(27) And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb.

(28) And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

(22) And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no prostitute in this *place*.

(23) And Judah said, Let her keep *it* to herself, that we may not be shamed: indeed, I sent this kid, and you have not found her.

(24) And it came to pass about three months afterward, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar your daughter-in-law has played the prostitute; and also, indeed, she *is* with child by prostitution. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

(25) When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, I *am* with child by the man, to whom these belong: and she said, Discern, I urge {ask} you, whose *are* these, the signet ring, and bracelets, and staff.

(26) And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She has been more righteous than I; because I did not give her to Shelah my son. And he did not know her again {sexually}.

(27) And it came to pass in the time of her labor, that, indeed, twins *were* in her womb.

(28) And it came to pass, when she was in labor, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(29) And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called Pharez.

(30) And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

**Chapter 39**

(1) And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

(2) And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

(3) And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

(4) And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

(5) And it came to pass from the time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

**King James Paraphrase**

(29) And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, indeed, his brother came out: and she said, How have you broken forth? *this* breach *is* upon you: therefore his name was called Pharez {breach}.<sup>d</sup>

(30) And afterward his brother came out, who had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah {risen}.<sup>e</sup>

**Chapter 39**

(1) And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him from the hands of the Ishmaelites, who had brought him down there.

(2) And the LORD {Jehovah} was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

(3) And his master saw that the LORD {Jehovah} *was* with him, and that the LORD {Jehovah} caused all that he did to prosper in his hand.

(4) And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his {Joseph's} hand.

(5) And it came to pass from the time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD {Jehovah} blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD {Jehovah} was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

38:29d - Pharez {פָּרֵץ} - breach

38:30e - Zarah {זָרַח} - risen or sprung up

{01} Genesis

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

(6) And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was *a goodly person*, and well favoured.

(7) And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

(8) But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

(9) *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?

(10) And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

(11) And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

(12) And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

(13) And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

(14) That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice:

(6) And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he did not know what he had, except the bread which he ate. And Joseph was *a handsome person*, and well favored.

(7) And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

(8) But he refused, and said to his master's wife, Indeed, my master does not know what *is* with me in the house, and he has committed all that he has to my hand;

(9) *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither has he kept back anything from me except you, because you *are* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?

(10) And it came to pass, as she spoke to Joseph day by day, that he did not listen to her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

(11) And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there were* none of the men of the house there inside.

(12) And she caught him by his robe, saying, Lie with me: and he left his robe in her hand, and fled, and left.

(13) And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his robe in her hand, and had fled forth,

(14) That she called to the men of her house, and spoke to them, saying, See, he has brought in a Hebrew to us to mock us; he came in to me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice:

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(15) And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

(16) And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

(17) And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

(18) And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

(19) And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

(20) And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

(21) But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

(22) And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

(23) The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the LORD was with him, and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

(15) And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his robe with me, and fled, and got himself out.

(16) And she laid up his robe by her, until his lord came home.

(17) And she spoke to him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which you have brought to us, came in to me to mock me:

(18) And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his robe with me, and fled out.

(19) And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spoke to him, saying, After this manner your servant did to me; that his anger was kindled.

(20) And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

(21) But the LORD {Jehovah} was with Joseph, and showed him mercy, and gave him favor in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

(22) And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatever they did there, he was in charge *of it*.

(23) The keeper of the prison did not look to anything *that was* under his hand; because the LORD {Jehovah} was with him, and *that* which he did, the LORD {Jehovah} caused *it* to prosper.

**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

**Chapter 40**

(1) And it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

(2) And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

(3) And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

(4) And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward.

(5) And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

(6) And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they *were* sad.

(7) And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore look ye so sadly to day?

(8) And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

**Chapter 40**

(1) And it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

(2) And Pharaoh was angry against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

(3) And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

(4) And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in prison.

(5) And both of them dreamed a dream, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, who *were* bound in the prison.

(6) And Joseph came in to them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, indeed, they *were* sad.

(7) And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in the prison of his lord's house, saying, Why do you look so sad today?

(8) And they said to him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no one to interpret it. And Joseph said to them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? I urge {ask} you to tell *them* to me.<sup>a\*</sup>

40:8a - 28<sup>th</sup> year of Joseph's life – Jacob [Israel] is 119

28<sup>th</sup> year of Joseph's life – Jacob [Israel] is 119  
[\*2287 A.H./C-1755 B.C.]



**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(9) And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me;

(10) And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

(11) And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

(12) And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches *are* three days:

(13) Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

(14) But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:

(15) For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

(16) When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and, behold, *I had* three white baskets on my head:

(9) And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, a vine *was* before me;

(10) And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; and its clusters brought forth ripe grapes:

(11) And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

(12) And Joseph said to him, This *is* its interpretation: The three branches *are* three days:

(13) Within three days Pharaoh shall lift up your head, and restore you to your place: and you shall deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when you were his butler.

(14) But remember me when it shall be well with you, and show kindness to me, I urge {ask} you, and make mention of me to Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:

(15) Because indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

(16) When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said to Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and, *I had* three white baskets on my head:

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(17) And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

(18) And Joseph answered and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days:

(19) Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

(20) And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

(21) And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:

(22) But he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.

(23) Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

**Chapter 41**

(1) And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river.

(2) And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured kine and fatfleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

(17) And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of baked goods for Pharaoh; and the birds ate them out of the basket upon my head.

(18) And Joseph answered and said, This *is* its interpretation: The three baskets *are* three days:

(19) Within three days Pharaoh shall lift up your head from off of you, and shall hang you on a tree; and the birds shall eat your flesh from off of you.

(20) And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast to all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

(21) And he restored the chief butler to his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:

(22) But he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.

(23) Yet the chief butler did not remember Joseph, but forgot him.

**Chapter 41**

(1) And it came to pass at the end of two full years {2289 A.H./C-1753 B.C.},<sup>a\*</sup> that Pharaoh dreamed: and, indeed, he stood by the river.

(2) And, there came up out of the river seven well favored and fat of flesh cattle; and they fed in a meadow.

41:1a - 30<sup>th</sup> year of Joseph's life – Jacob [Israel] is 121

30<sup>th</sup> year of Joseph's life – Jacob [Israel] is 121  
[\*2289 A.H./C-1753 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(3) And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

(4) And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

(5) And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good.

(6) And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.

(7) And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream.

(8) And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

(9) Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:

(10) Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker:

(11) And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

(3) And, then seven other cattle came up after them out of the river, ill favored and lean of flesh; and stood by the *other* cattle upon the bank of the river.

(4) And the ill favored and lean of flesh cattle ate up the seven well favored and fat cattle. So Pharaoh awoke.

(5) And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, firm and good.

(6) And, then seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.

(7) And the seven thin ears devoured the seven firm and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, *it was* a dream.

(8) And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all its wise men: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* no one who could interpret them to Pharaoh.

(9) Then the chief butler spoke to Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:

(10) Pharaoh was angry with his servants, and put me in prison in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker:

(11) And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(12) And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

(13) And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

(14) Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

(15) And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

(16) And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

(17) And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:

(18) And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fattleshed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow:

(19) And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:

(20) And the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:

(21) And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

(12) And *there was* there with us a young man, a Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

(13) And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored to my office, and him he hanged.

(14) Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him quickly out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his clothing, and came in to Pharaoh.

(15) And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no one who can interpret it: and I have heard it said of you, *that* you can understand a dream to interpret it.

(16) And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

(17) And Pharaoh said to Joseph, In my dream, I stood upon the bank of the river:

(18) And, there came up out of the river seven cattle, fat of flesh and well favored; and they fed in a meadow:

(19) And, after that, seven other cattle came up after them, poor and very ill favored and lean of flesh, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:

(20) And the lean and the ill favored cattle ate up the first seven fat cattle:

(21) And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill favored, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

**{01} Genesis**

## King James 1769 Version

(22) And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

(23) And, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:

(24) And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* to me.

(25) And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

(26) The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

(27) And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years of famine.

(28) *This is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

(29) Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:

(30) And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land;

(31) And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it *shall be* very grievous.

## King James Paraphrase

(22) And I saw in my {second} dream, and seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

(23) And, afterward seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:

(24) And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* to the magicians; but *there was* no one who could declare *it* to me.

(25) And Joseph said to Pharaoh, The dreams of Pharaoh *are* one: God has shown Pharaoh what He *is* about to do.

(26) The seven good cattle *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

(27) And the seven thin and ill favored cattle that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years of famine.

(28) *This is* the thing which I have spoken to Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do he is showing to Pharaoh.

(29) There are coming seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:

(30) And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land;

(31) And the plenty shall not be known in the land because of that famine following; because it *shall be* very grievous.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(32) And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

(33) Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

(34) Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

(35) And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

(36) And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine.

(37) And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

(38) And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the Spirit of God *is*?

(39) And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*:

(40) Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

(41) And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

(32) And because the dream was doubled to Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

(33) Now therefore let Pharaoh search out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

(34) Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part {20%}<sup>b</sup> of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

(35) And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

(36) And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land not perish through the famine.

(37) And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

(38) And Pharaoh said to his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the Spirit of God *is*?

(39) And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Inasmuch as God has shown you all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as you *are*:

(40) You shall be over my house, and according to your word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than you.

(41) And Pharaoh said to Joseph, See, I have set you over all the land of Egypt.

41:34b – fifth part – 20 percent

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(42) And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;

(42) And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in clothing of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;

(43) And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

(43) And he caused him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

(44) And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

(44) And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without you shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

(45) And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnathpaaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On. And Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

(45) And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah {revealer of secret things};<sup>c</sup> and he gave him Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On for a wife. And Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

(46) And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

(46) And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt {2289 A.H./C-1753 B.C.}.<sup>d\*</sup> And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

(47) And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

(47) And in the seven plentiful years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

(48) And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

(48) And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which *was* around every city, he laid up in the same.

(49) And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for *it was* without number.

(49) And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he quit counting; because *it was* without number.

41:45c - Zaphnath-paaneah - {צַפְנַת פַּעֲנָח} - "revealer of secret things"

41:46d - 30<sup>th</sup> year of Joseph's life – Jacob [Israel] is 121

30<sup>th</sup> year of Joseph's life – Jacob [Israel] is 121

[\*2289 A.H./C-1753 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(50) And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On bare unto him.

(50) And to Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On gave birth to him.

(51) And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh: For God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.

(51) And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh {causing to forget}:<sup>e</sup> Because God, *he said*, has caused me to forget all my toil, and all my father's house.

(52) And the name of the second called he Ephraim: For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

(52) And the name of the second he called Ephraim {double fruit}:<sup>f</sup> Because God has caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

(53) And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

(53) And the seven years of plenty, that was in the land of Egypt, came to an end.

(54) And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

(54) And the seven years of famine began to come {2297A.H./C-1745 B.C.}, <sup>g\*</sup> just as Joseph had said: and the famine was in all

(55) And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

(56) And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

(55) And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, Go to Joseph; what he says to you, do.

(57) And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

(56) And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened all the storehouses, and sold to the Egyptians; and the famine grew greatly in the land of Egypt.

(57) And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph to buy *corn*; because the famine was so great in all lands.

41:51e - Manasseh - {מְנַשֶּׁה} "causing to forget"

41:52f - Ephraim - {אֶפְרַיִם} "double fruit"

41:54g - 37<sup>th</sup> year of Joseph's life – Jacob [Israel] is 128

37<sup>th</sup> year of Joseph's life – Jacob [Israel] is 128

[\*2297A.H./C-1745 B.C.]



**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

**Chapter 42**

(1) Now when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

(2) And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.

(3) And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

(4) But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

(5) And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

(6) And Joseph *was* the governor over the land, *and he it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth.

(7) And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

(8) And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

(9) And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

(10) And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

**Chapter 42**

(1) Now when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said to his sons, Why do you look at one another?

(2) And he said, Look, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: go down there, and buy for us from there; that we may live, and not die.

(3) And Joseph's ten brothers went down to buy corn in Egypt.

(4) But Benjamin,<sup>a</sup> Joseph's brother, Jacob did not send with his brothers; because he said, just in case mischief should befall him.

(5) And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those who came: because the famine was in the land of Canaan.

(6) And Joseph *was* the governor over the land, *and it was* he who sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brothers came, and bowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth.

(7) And Joseph saw his brothers, and he knew them, but made himself strange to them, and spoke roughly to them; and he said to them, Where have you come from? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

(8) And Joseph knew his brothers, but they did not know him.

(9) And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed about them, and said to them, You *are* spies; you have come to see the nakedness of the land.

(10) And they said to him, No, my lord, but your servants have come to buy food.

42:4a – Benjamin is 6 years younger than Joseph who is now 38 and Rachel's only other son - see Gen. 35:18 - See: [Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History](#)

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(11) We *are* all one man's sons; we *are* true *men*, thy servants are no spies.  
(12) And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.  
(13) And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not.  
(14) And Joseph said unto them, That *is* it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies:  
(15) Hereby ye shall be proved: By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.  
(16) Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies.  
(17) And he put them all together into ward three days.  
(18) And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; *for* I fear God:  
(19) If ye *be* true *men*, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:  
(20) But bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

(11) We *are* all one man's sons; we *are* true *men*, your servants are no spies.  
(12) And he said to them, No, but you have come to see the nakedness of the land.  
(13) And they said, Your servants *are* twelve brothers, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, indeed, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one *is* no more.  
(14) And Joseph said to them, That *is* what I spoke to you, saying, You *are* spies:  
(15) This is how you shall be proven: By the life of Pharaoh you shall not go forth from here, except your youngest brother comes here.  
(16) Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and you shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proven, whether *there is any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely you *are* spies.  
(17) And he put them all together into prison three days.  
(18) And Joseph said to them the third day, Do this, and live; *because* I fear God:  
(19) If you *are* true *men*, let one of your brothers be bound in the house of your prison: go, carry corn for the famine of your houses:  
(20) But bring your youngest brother to me; so shall your words be verified, and you shall not die. And they did so.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(21) And they said one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.

(22) And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is required.

(23) And they knew not that Joseph understood *them*; for he spake unto them by an interpreter.

(24) And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

(25) Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

(26) And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

(27) And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.

(28) And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this *that* God hath done unto us?

(21) And they said one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother {Joseph}, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he begged us, and we would not listen; therefore this distress has come upon us.

(22) And Reuben answered them, saying, Did I not speak to you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and you would not listen? therefore, look, also his blood is required.

(23) And they did not know that Joseph understood *them*; because he spoke to them through an interpreter.

(24) And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon,<sup>b</sup> and bound him before their eyes.

(25) Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and so he did to them.

(26) And they loaded up their donkeys with the corn, and departed from there.

(27) And as one of them opened his sack to give his donkey feed in the inn, he saw his money; because, indeed, it *was* in his sack's mouth.

(28) And he said to his brothers, My money is restored; and, look, *it is* even in my sack: and their hearts failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God has done to us?

42:24b - Simeon - Simeon is Jacob's next to oldest son [Gen. 29:33] who was born to Leah [Reuben was the oldest - Gen. 29:32] - Note: Simeon's wife had already died. See note on Gen. 46:26

{01} Genesis

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

(29) And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,

(30) The man, *who is* the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

(31) And we said unto him, *We are true men*; we are no spies:

(32) *We be* twelve brethren, sons of our father; *one is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

(33) And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are true men*; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your households, and be gone:

(34) And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that ye are true men*: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.

(35) And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

(36) And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all these things are against me.

(29) And they came to Jacob their father to the land of Canaan, and told him all that had befallen them; saying,

(30) The man, *who is* the lord of the land, spoke roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

(31) And we said to him, *We are true men*; we are no spies:

(32) *We are* twelve brothers, sons of our father; *one is* no more, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

(33) And the man, the lord of the country, said to us, This is how I shall know that you *are true men*; leave one of your brothers *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your households, and be gone:

(34) And bring your youngest brother to me: then I shall know that you *are* not spies, but *that you are true men*: so will I deliver to you your brother, and you shall trade in the land.

(35) And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, indeed, every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

(36) And Jacob their father said to them, Me you have bereaved *of my children*: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and you would take Benjamin *away*: all these things are against me.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

(37) And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

(38) And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

**Chapter 43**

(1) And the famine *was* sore in the land.

(2) And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

(3) And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

(4) If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

(5) But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

(6) And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

**King James Paraphrase**

(37) And Reuben {Jacob's oldest son} spoke to his father, saying, Kill my two sons, if I do not bring him to you: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to you again.

(38) And he said, My son shall not go down with you; because his brother is dead, and he is left alone:<sup>c</sup> if mischief befalls him by the way in which you go, then you shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

**Chapter 43**

(1) And the famine *was* severe in the land.

(2) And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said to them, Go again, buy us a little food.

(3) And Judah spoke to him, saying, The man did solemnly warn us, saying, You shall not see my face, except your brother *is* with you.

(4) If you will send our brother with us, we will go down and buy you food:

(5) But if you will not send *him*, we will not go down: because the man said to us, You shall not see my face, except your brother *is* with you.

(6) And Israel said, Why have you dealt so ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether you had another brother?

42:38c – Joseph refers to Benjamin as being left alone – Benjamin and Joseph were the only sons of Rachel who died giving birth to Benjamin. Gen. 35:18

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(7) And they said, The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is your father yet alive? have ye another brother?* and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, *Bring your brother down?*

(8) And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

(9) I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever:

(10) For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time.

(11) And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:

(12) And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight:

(13) Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:

(14) And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

(7) And they said, The man asked us specifically of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is your father yet alive? Do you have another brother?* and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, *Bring your brother down?*

(8) And Judah<sup>a</sup> said to Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and you, *and* also our little ones.

(9) I will be responsible for him; of my hand shall you require him: if I do not bring him to you, and set him before you, then let me bear the blame forever:

(10) Since we have lingered, surely by now we could have returned this second time.

(11) And their father Israel said to them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:

(12) And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; perhaps it *was* an oversight:

(13) Take also your brother, and arise, go again to the man:

(14) And God Almighty<sup>b</sup> give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. If I am bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

43:8a - Judah - Leah's fourth son [Gen. 29:35] - he is the one who came up with the idea to sell Joseph as a slave - Gen. 37:26-27 - Judah refers to Benjamin as a lad. Benjamin is 33 years old {six years younger than Joseph} and has ten sons - Gen. 46:21

43:14b - God Almighty - Gen. 17:1; 35:11

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(15) And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

(16) And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and slay, and make ready; for *these* men shall dine with me at noon.

(17) And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

(18) And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

(19) And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

(20) And said, O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:

(21) And it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

(22) And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

(15) And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

(16) And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and kill {meat}, and make ready; because *these* men shall dine with me at noon.

(17) And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

(18) And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time we are brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our donkeys.

(19) And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they talked with him at the door of the house,

(20) And said, O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:

(21) And it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, indeed, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

(22) And other money we have brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(23) And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

(24) And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave *them* water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

(25) And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

(26) And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

(27) And he asked them of *their* welfare, and said, *Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

(28) And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

(29) And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

(30) And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and wept there.

(23) And he said, Be at peace, do not be afraid: your God, and the God of your father, has given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out to them.

(24) And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave *them* water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their donkeys feed.

(25) And they made ready the present for when Joseph came at noon: because they heard that they would eat bread there.

(26) And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

(27) And he asked them of *their* welfare, and said, *Is* your father well, the old man of whom you spoke? *Is* he yet alive?

(28) And they answered, Your servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* still alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance {bowed in respect}.

(29) And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son,<sup>c</sup> and said, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom you spoke to me? And he said, God be gracious to you, my son.

(30) And Joseph quickly left; because his heart yearned for his brother: and he sought *a place* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and wept there.

43:29c - Joseph and Benjamin were Rachel's only children  
[Joseph was Rachel's first born - Gen. 30:24]  
[Benjamin was Rachel's last born - Gen. 35:18]



**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(31) And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

(32) And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

(33) And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

(34) And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.

**Chapter 44**

(1) And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.

(2) And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

(3) As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

(31) And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set bread out.

(32) And they set {bread} for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and the Egyptians, who ate with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians could not eat bread with the Hebrews; because that is an abomination to the Egyptians.

(33) And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marveled at one another.

(34) And he took *and sent* messes of food to them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times as much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.

**Chapter 44**

(1) And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.

(2) And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

(3) As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their donkeys.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(4) *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

(5) *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

(6) And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

(7) And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:

(8) Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

(9) With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.

(10) And he said, Now also *let it be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

(11) Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

(12) And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

(4) *And* when they had gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said to his steward, Rise up, follow after the men; and when you overtake them, say to them, Why have you rewarded evil for good?

(5) *Is* not this {*cup*} from which my lord drinks, and in which indeed he divines? You have done evil in so doing.

(6) And he overtook them, and he spoke to them these same words.

(7) And they said to him, Why does my lord say these words? God forbid that your servants should do according to this thing:

(8) Look, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again to you out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of your lord's house silver or gold?

(9) With whomever of your servants it is found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.

(10) And he said, Now also *let it be* according to your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and you shall be blameless.

(11) Then every man speedily took down his sack to the ground, and each one opened his sack.

(12) And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(13) Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

(14) And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he *was* yet there: and they fell before him on the ground.

(15) And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine?

(16) And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

(17) And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

(18) Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

(19) My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

(20) And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

(13) Then they tore their clothes, and every man loaded up his donkey, and returned to the city.

(14) And Judah and his brothers came to Joseph's house; because he *was* still there: and they fell before him on the ground.

(15) And Joseph said to them, What deed *is* this that you have done? Do you not know that such a man as I can certainly divine?

(16) And Judah said, What shall we say to my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God has found out the sin of your servants: look, we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

(17) And he {Joseph} said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, return in peace to your father.

(18) Then Judah came near to him, and said, Oh my lord, let your servant, I urge {ask} you, speak a word in my lord's ears, and do not let your anger burn against your servant: because you *are* even as Pharaoh.

(19) My lord asked his servants, saying, Have you a father, or a brother?

(20) And we said to my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loves him.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(21) And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

(22) And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

(23) And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

(24) And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

(25) And our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

(26) And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

(27) And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *sons*:

(28) And the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:

(29) And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

(30) Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life;

(21) And you said to your servants, Bring him down to me, that I may set my eyes upon him.

(22) And we said to my lord, The lad<sup>a</sup> cannot leave his father: because *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

(23) And you said to your servants, Except your youngest brother comes down with you, you shall see my face no more.

(24) And it came to pass when we came up to your servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

(25) And our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

(26) And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother is with us, then we will go down: because we may not see the man's face, unless our youngest brother *is* with us.

(27) And your servant my father said to us, You know that my wife bore me two *sons*:<sup>b</sup>

(28) And the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I have not seen him since:

(29) And if you take this also from me, and mischief befalls him, you shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

(30) Now therefore when I come to your servant my father, and the lad *is* not with us; seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life;

44:22a – Benjamin is referred to as a lad but he is only six years younger than Joseph so he is 33 years old and has 10 sons {Gen. 46:21}  
44:27b – Rachel whom Jacob loved the most bore him two sons – Joseph [Gen. 30:24] and Benjamin [Gen. 35:18]

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(31) It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is not with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

(32) For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

(33) Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

(34) For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be not with me*? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father.

**Chapter 45**

(1) Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

(2) And he wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

(3) And Joseph said unto his brethren, I *am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence.

(4) And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

(31) It shall come to pass, when he sees that the lad *is not with us*, that he will die: and your servants shall bring down the gray hairs of your servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

(32) Because your servant took responsibility for the lad to my father, saying, If I do not bring him to you, then I shall bear the blame to my father forever.

(33) Now therefore, I urge {ask} you, let your servant stay instead of the lad as a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brothers.

(34) Because how shall I go up to my father, if the lad *is not with me*? lest perhaps I see the evil that shall come on my father.

**Chapter 45**

(1) Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all those who stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known to his brothers.

(2) And he wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

(3) And Joseph said to his brothers, I *am* Joseph; does my father still live? And his brothers could not answer him; because they were troubled at his presence.

(4) And Joseph said to his brothers, Come near to me, I urge {ask} you. And they came near. And he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom you sold into Egypt.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(5) Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life.

(6) For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither be earing nor harvest.

(7) And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

(8) So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

(9) Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not:

(10) And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:

(11) And there will I nourish thee; for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

(12) And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

(13) And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither.

(5) Now therefore do not be grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that you sold me here: because God sent me before you to preserve life.

(6) Because these two years the famine *has been* in the land: and *there are* still five years more to come, in which *there shall* neither be corn earing nor harvest.

(7) And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

(8) So now *it was* not you *who* sent me here, but God: and He has made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

(9) Quickly go up to my father, and say to him, This is what your son Joseph says, God has made me lord of all Egypt: come down to me, do not delay:

(10) And you shall live in the land of Goshen, and you shall be near to me, you, and your children, and your children's children, and your flocks, and your herds, and all that you have:

(11) And there I will nourish you; because *there are* still five years of famine; lest you, and your household, and all that you have, come to poverty.

(12) And, look, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaks to you.

(13) And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen; and you shall go quickly and bring my father down here.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(14) And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

(15) Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

(16) And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

(17) And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;

(18) And take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

(19) Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

(20) Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours.

(21) And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

(22) To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

(14) And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

(15) Furthermore he kissed all his brothers, and wept upon them: and after that his brothers talked with him.

(16) And the news of it was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brothers have come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

(17) And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Say to your brothers, Do this; load your beasts, and go, return to the land of Canaan;

(18) And take your father and your households, and come to me: and I will give you the best of the land of Egypt, and you shall eat the fat of the land.

(19) Now you are commanded, do this; take wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

(20) Also do not regard your stuff; because the best of all the land of Egypt is yours.

(21) And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provisions for the way.

(22) To all of them he gave each man changes of clothing; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of clothing.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(23) And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

(24) So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

(25) And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

(26) And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

(27) And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived:

(28) And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

**Chapter 46**

(1) And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beersheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

(2) And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I.

(3) And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation:

(23) And to his father he sent; ten donkeys loaded with the best things of Egypt, and ten female donkeys loaded with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

(24) So he sent his brothers away, and they departed: and he said to them, See that you do not fall out along the way.

(25) And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan to Jacob their father,

(26) And told him, saying, Joseph *is* still alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart fainted, because he did not believe them.

(27) And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said to them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived:

(28) And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* still alive: I will go and see him before I die.

**Chapter 46**

(1) And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba {well of an oath},<sup>a</sup> and offered sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac.

(2) And God spoke to Israel in the visions of the night, and said, **Jacob, Jacob**. And he said, Here *am* I.

(3) And He said, **I *am* God, the God of your father: do not be afraid to go down into Egypt; because I will there make of you a great nation:**

46:1a - Beersheba - {well of an oath} Gen. 21:31



**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(4) I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

(5) And Jacob rose up from Beersheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

(6) And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him:

(7) His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

(8) And these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.

(9) And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

(10) And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

(11) And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

(12) And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

(4) I will go down with you into Egypt; and I will also surely bring you up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon your eyes.<sup>b</sup>

(5) And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

(6) And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had obtained in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his descendants with him:

(7) His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his descendants he brought with him into Egypt.

(8) And these *are* the names of the children of Israel, who came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.<sup>c</sup>

(9) And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

(10) And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

(11) And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

(12) And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died<sup>d</sup> in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

46:4b - put his hand upon your eyes - Joseph will be present when Jacob dies and will close Jacob's eyes

46:8c – Rueben – Jacob's first born – Gen. 29:32; 37:21

46:12d - Er and Onan died - Gen. 38:7-10

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(13) And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.  
(14) And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.  
(15) These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padanaram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.  
(16) And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.  
(17) And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.  
(18) These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.  
(19) The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.  
(20) And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On bare unto him.  
(21) And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.  
(22) These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.  
(23) And the sons of Dan; Hushim.  
(24) And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

(13) And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.  
(14) And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.  
(15) These *are* the sons of Leah, which she gave birth to Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty-three.  
(16) And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.  
(17) And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.  
(18) These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she gave birth to Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.  
(19) The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.  
(20) And to Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On gave birth to him.  
(21) And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.  
(22) These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.  
(23) And the sons of Dan; Hushim.  
(24) And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(25) These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

(26) All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

(27) And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

(28) And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

(29) And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

(30) And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

(25) These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, and she gave birth to these to Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

(26) All the souls who came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his body, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls *were* sixty- six;<sup>e</sup>

(27) And the sons of Joseph, who were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* seventy.<sup>f</sup>

(28) And he sent Judah before him to Joseph, to direct his face to Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

(29) And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, in Goshen, and presented himself to him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

(30) And Israel said to Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen your face, because you *are* yet alive.

46:26e - 66 souls in all besides Jacob's sons' wives - see Acts 7:14 - Stephen tells us that there were 75 in all who came to Egypt. The 66 does not include the 9 wives of Jacobs sons who also came with Jacob [Judah {Gen. 38:12} and Simeon's {Gen. 42:24} wives had already died; as well as Jacob's wives {Gen. 49:31} – see note on Gen. 42:24 - Joseph's wife was already in Egypt]

46:27f - seventy souls - The 66 did not include Jacob himself or Joseph and his two sons. [Note that in this count the wives are not counted which was a Jewish custom.]; Ex. 1:5

The numbers 66, 70, and 75 authenticate and confirm each other:

66 -number of descendants of Jacob who came with him

70 - number of the household of Jacob in Egypt (66+Jacob+Joseph+Joseph's two sons)

75 - number of Jacob's kinsmen who traveled to Egypt (66+9 of Jacob's sons' wives)

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(31) And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;

(32) And the men *are* shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

(33) And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What *is* your occupation?

(34) That ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

**Chapter 47**

(1) Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in the land of Goshen.

(2) And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

(3) And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers.

(31) And Joseph said to his brothers, and to his father's house, I will go up, and talk to Pharaoh, and say to him, My brothers, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, have come to me;

(32) And the men *are* shepherds, for their trade has been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

(33) And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What *is* your occupation?

(34) That you shall say, Your servants' trade have been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that you may live in the land of Goshen; because every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians.

**Chapter 47**

(1) Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brothers, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, have come out of the land of Canaan; and, look, they *are* in the land of Goshen.

(2) And he took some of his brothers, *even* five men, and presented them to Pharaoh.

(3) And Pharaoh said to his brothers, What *is* your occupation? And they said to Pharaoh, Your servants *are* shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(4) They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

(5) And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

(6) The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest *any* men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

(7) And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

(8) And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old *art* thou?

(9) And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

(10) And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

(4) Also they said to Pharaoh, We have come to live in the land; because your servants have no pasture for their flocks; since the famine *is* great in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we urge {ask} you, let your servants live in the land of Goshen.

(5) And Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, saying, Your father and your brothers have come to you:

(6) The land of Egypt *is* before you; cause your father and brothers to live in the best of the land; in the land of Goshen let them live: and if you know *any* men of ability among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

(7) And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

(8) And Pharaoh said to Jacob, How old *are* you?

(9) And Jacob said to Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* one hundred thirty years {2298 A.H. /C-1744 B.C.}:<sup>a\*</sup> few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained to the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.<sup>b</sup>

(10) And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

47:9a - Jacob is 130 years old - Joseph is 39 years old [this is the second year of the famine] This means that Jacob was 91 [130-39=91] when Joseph was born. Jacob had been in the east 14 years when Joseph was born - Jacob was 77 [91-14=77] years old when he fled from his brother Esau. See Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History

47:9b - Abraham had lived to the age of 175 [Gen. 25:7]; Isaac had lived to the age of 180 [Gen. 35:28]

130<sup>th</sup> year of Jacob's [Israel's] life – Joseph is 39  
[\*2298 A.H. /C-1744 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

## King James 1769 Version

## King James Paraphrase

(11) And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

(12) And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to *their* families.

(13) And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

(14) And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

(15) And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

(16) And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

(17) And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.

(11) And Joseph placed his father and his brothers, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

(12) And Joseph provided for his father, and his brothers, and all his father's household, with bread, according to *their* families.

(13) And *there was* no bread in all the land; because the famine *was* very severe, so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted because of the famine.

(14) And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

(15) And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came to Joseph, and said, Give us bread: why should we die in your presence? Because the money fails.

(16) And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fails.

(17) And they brought their cattle to Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the donkeys: and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(18) When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

(18) When that year had ended, they came to him the second year, and said to him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also has our herds of cattle; there is nothing left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

(19) Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give us seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

(19) Therefore we shall die before your eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants to Pharaoh: and give us seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land not be desolate.

(20) And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.

(20) And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; because every Egyptian sold his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.

(21) And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof.

(21) And as for the people, he moved them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end of it.

(22) Only the land of the priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

(22) Only the land of the priests he did not buy; because the priests had a portion *assigned to them* by Pharaoh, and ate their portion which Pharaoh gave them: Therefore they did not sell their lands.

(23) Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

(23) Then Joseph said to the people, Look, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: look, *here is* seed for you, and you shall sow the land.

(24) And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

(24) And it shall come to pass in the increase, that you shall give the fifth *part* {20%}<sup>c</sup> to Pharaoh, and four parts {80%} shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for those of your households, and for food for your little ones.

47:24c – fifth part – 20 percent

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(25) And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

(26) And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the land of the priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

(27) And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

(28) And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

(29) And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

(30) But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

(31) And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

(25) And they said, You have saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

(26) And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt to this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part* {20%}; except the land of the priests only, *which* did not become Pharaoh's.

(27) And Israel lived in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions in it, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

(28) And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole age of Jacob was a hundred forty-seven years {2315 A.H./C-1727 B.C.}.<sup>d</sup>

(29) And the time drew near that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said to him, If now I have found grace in your sight, I urge {ask} you, put your hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; I urge {ask} you do not bury me in Egypt:

(30) But I will lie with my fathers, and you shall carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burial place. And he {Joseph} said, I will do as you have said.

(31) And he {Jacob} said, Swear to me. And he swore to him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

47:28d - 147<sup>th</sup> year of Jacob – see [Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History](#)



**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

**Chapter 48**

(1) And it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

(2) And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

(3) And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

(4) And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee *for* an everlasting possession.

(5) And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

(6) And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

(7) And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same *is* Bethlehem.

(8) And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who *are* these?

**Chapter 48**

(1) And it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Look, your father is sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

(2) And *one* told Jacob, and said, Look, your son Joseph comes to you: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

(3) And Jacob said to Joseph, God Almighty appeared to me at Luz [Bethel {house of God}]<sup>a</sup> in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

(4) And said to me, **Indeed, I will make you fruitful, and multiply you, and I will make of you a multitude of people; and will give this land to your descendants after you *for* an everlasting possession.**<sup>b</sup>

(5) And now your two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born to you in the land of Egypt before I came to you into Egypt, *are* mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

(6) And your descendants, which you father after them, shall be yours, *and* shall be called after the name of their brothers in their inheritance.

(7) And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan on the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come to Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; which *is* Bethlehem.<sup>c</sup>

(8) And Israel saw Joseph's sons, and said, Who *are* these?

48:3a - Luz - Bethel {house of God} - Gen. 28:19

48:4b - Gen. 17:8

48:7c - Gen. 37:19

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(9) And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

(10) Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, *so that* he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

(11) And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

(12) And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

(13) And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

(14) And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the firstborn.

(15) And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

(16) The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

(9) And Joseph said to his father, They *are* my sons, whom God has given me in this *place*. And he said, I urge {ask} you to bring them, to me, and I will bless them.

(10) Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, *so that* he could not see. And he {Joseph} brought them near to him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

(11) And Israel said to Joseph, I had not thought to see your face: and, look, God has also shown me your descendants.

(12) And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

(13) And Joseph took them both, Ephraim {his younger son} in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh {his older son} in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought *them* near to him.

(14) And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly {knowingly}; because Manasseh *was* the firstborn.

(15) And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, the God Who fed me all my life long to this day,

(16) The Angel Who redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(17) And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

(18) And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.

(19) And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

(20) And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

(21) And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

(22) Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

(17) And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim {the younger son}, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head to Manasseh's head.

(18) And Joseph said to his father, Not so, my father: because this *is* the firstborn; put your right hand upon his head.

(19) But his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his descendants shall become a multitude of nations.

(20) And he blessed them that day, saying, In you shall Israel bless, saying, God make you as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim {the younger son} before Manasseh.

(21) And Israel said to Joseph, Look, I am about to die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again to the land of your fathers.

(22) Also I have given to you one portion above your brothers, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

**{01} Genesis**

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

**Chapter 49**

(1) And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you in the last days.

(2) Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father.

(3) Reuben, thou *art* my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

(4) Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou *it*: he went up to my couch.

(5) Simeon and Levi *are* brethren; instruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

(6) O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their selfwill they digged down a wall.

(7) Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

(8) Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee.

(9) Judah *is* a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

**Chapter 49**

(1) And Jacob called to his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you in the last days.

(2) Gather yourselves together, and listen, you sons of Jacob; and listen to Israel your father.

(3) Reuben, you *are* my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

(4) Unstable as water, you shall not excel; because you went up to your father's bed; then you defiled *it*: he went up to my couch.<sup>a</sup>

(5) Simeon and Levi *are* brothers; instruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations {houses; tents}.<sup>b</sup>

(6) O my soul, do not come into their secret place; to their assembly, my honor, do not be united: because in their anger they killed a man, and in their self-will they tore down a wall.

(7) Cursed *is* their anger, because *it was* fierce; and their wrath {anger; judgment}, because it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

(8) Judah, you *are he* whom your brothers shall praise: your hand *shall be* on the neck of your enemies; your father's children shall bow down before you.

(9) Judah *is* a lion's cub: from the prey, my son, you are gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

49:4a – Gen. 35:22

49:5b – Gen. 34:25

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(10) The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*.

(10) The scepter {king's staff; rod} shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh {the Messiah} comes;<sup>c</sup> and to him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*.

(11) Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

(11) Binding his foal to the vine, and his donkey's colt to the choice vine; he washed his clothes in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

(12) His eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

(12) His eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

(13) Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he *shall be* for an haven of ships; and his border *shall be* unto Zidon.

(13) Zebulun shall live at the haven of the sea; and he *shall be* for a haven of ships; and his border *shall be* to Zidon.

(14) Issachar *is* a strong ass couching down between two burdens:

(14) Issachar *is* a strong donkey couching down between two burdens:

(15) And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

(15) And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant to tribute.

(16) Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

(16) Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

(17) Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

(17) Dan shall be a snake by the way, a snake in the path, that bites the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backwards.

(18) I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

(18) I have waited for Your salvation, O LORD {Jehovah}.

(19) Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

(19) Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

(20) Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

(20) Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

(21) Naphtali *is* a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words.

(21) Naphtali *is* a deer let loose: he gives good words.

(22) Joseph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whose* branches run over the wall:

(22) Joseph *is* a fruitful branch, *even* a fruitful branch by a well; *whose* branches run over the wall:

49:10c - Is. 11:1

{01} Genesis

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

(23) The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot *at him*, and hated him:

(24) But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob; (from thence *is* the shepherd, the stone of Israel:)

(25) *Even* by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:

(26) The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

(27) Benjamin shall ravin *as* a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

(28) All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

(29) And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

(30) In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace.

(23) The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot *at him*, and hated him:

(24) But his bow lived in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob; (from there *is* the shepherd, the stone of Israel:)

(25) *Even* by the God of your father, Who shall help you; and by the Almighty, Who shall bless you with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lies under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:

(26) The blessings of your father have prevailed above the blessings of my ancestors to the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him who was separate from his brothers.

(27) Benjamin shall be ravenous *as* a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

(28) All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is* what their father spoke to them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

(29) And he charged them, and said to them, I am to be gathered to my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

(30) In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a burial place.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(31) There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

(31) There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

(32) The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* therein *was* from the children of Heth.

(32) The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* in it *was* from the children of Heth.

(33) And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

(33) And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the spirit,<sup>d\*</sup> and was gathered to his people.

**Chapter 50**

**Chapter 50**

(1) And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

(1) And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

(2) And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

(2) And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

(3) And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians mourned for him threescore and ten days.

(3) And forty days were fulfilled for him; because so are fulfilled the days of those who are embalmed: and the Egyptians mourned for him seventy days.

(4) And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

(4) And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spoke to the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, I urge {ask} you to speak in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

(5) My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

(5) My father made me swear, saying, Look, I am about to die: in my grave which I have dug for me in the land of Canaan, there you shall bury me. I urge {ask} you, therefore let me go up now, and bury my father, and I will return again.

(6) And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

(6) And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury your father, accordingly as he made you swear.

49:33d - 147<sup>th</sup> year of Jacob's [Israel's] life – Jacob's death – Joseph is 56

147<sup>th</sup> year of Jacob's [Israel's] life – Jacob's death – Joseph is 56  
[\*2315 A.H./C-1727 B.C.]

**{01} Genesis**

## King James 1769 Version

## King James Paraphrase

(7) And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

(8) And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

(9) And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

(10) And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

(11) And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called Abelmizraim, which is beyond Jordan.

(12) And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:

(13) For his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

(14) And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

(7) And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

(8) And all the house of Joseph, and his brothers, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

(9) And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

(10) And they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very loud cry: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

(11) And when those who lived in the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: therefore the name of it was called Abel-mizraim {mourning of Egypt},<sup>a</sup> which is beyond Jordan.

(12) And his sons did to him as he commanded them:

(13) Because his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a burial place of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

(14) And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brothers, and all who went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

50:11a Abel-mizraim {אבל מצרים} – mourning of Egypt



{01} Genesis

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

(15) And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

(16) And they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

(17) So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

(18) And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

(19) And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God?

(20) But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

(21) Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.

(22) And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

(15) And when Joseph's brothers saw that their father was dead, they said, perhaps Joseph will hate us, and will certainly repay us all the evil which we did to him.

(16) And they sent a messenger to Joseph, saying, Your father commanded before he died, saying,

(17) So shall you say to Joseph, I urge {ask} you now, forgive, your brothers' wrong against you, and their sin; because they did to you evil: and now, we urge {ask} you, forgive the wrong of the servants of the God of your father. And Joseph wept when they spoke to him.

(18) And his brothers also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Indeed, we *are* your servants.

(19) And Joseph said to them, Do not be afraid: because *am* I in the place of God?

(20) But as for you, you thought evil against me; *but* God meant it to good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save many people alive.

(21) Now therefore do not be afraid: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spoke kindly to them.

(22) And Joseph lived in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived one hundred and ten years.

**{01} Genesis**

**King James 1769 Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(23) And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third *generation*: the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were brought up upon Joseph's knees.

(24) And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

(25) And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

(26) So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

(23) And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third *generation*: the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were brought up upon Joseph's knees.

(24) And Joseph said to his brothers, I am about to die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land to the land which he swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

(25) And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and you shall carry up my bones from here.

(26) So Joseph died, *being* one hundred and ten years old {2369 A.H./C-1673 B.C.}:<sup>b\*</sup> and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

50:26b - Joseph dies at age of 110

- 71 years after Israel came into the land of Goshen [2298 A.H./C-1744 B.C.]
- 54 years after the death of Jacob [Israel] [2315 A.H./C-1727 B.C.]
- Moses will be born to Amram and Jochebed 63 years after death of Joseph [2432 A.H./C-1610 B.C.] (Num. 26:58-59) 134 years after Israel entered Egypt – see note on Gen. 15:13a and Gal. 3:15-19
- Moses will lead the children out Egypt when he is 80 years old [2513 A.H./C-1529 B.C.] 215 years after the children of Israel entered into Egypt.
  - 400 years after Isaac's fifth birthday - Gen. 15:31; 21:8; Ex. 12:40
  - 430 years to the exact day after God's covenant with Abraham
  - Gal. 3:15-19

See Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History

110<sup>th</sup> year of Joseph's life – Joseph's death  
[\*2369 A.H./C-1673 B.C.]

